



# United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE  
Klamath River Fishery Resource Office  
P.O. Box 1006  
Yreka, CA 96097-1006  
(916) 842-5763  
FAX (916) 842-4517

January 25, 1995

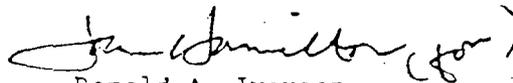
## Memorandum

TO: Klamath Fishery Task Force and Technical Work Group Members

FROM: Project Leader, Klamath River FRO  
Yreka, California

SUBJECT: Minutes of the Klamath Task Force meeting November 29-30,  
1994 in Klamath Falls

Enclosed are the draft minutes from the November 29-30, 1994 meeting in Klamath Falls. Note that we have attached a handout you have not seen (Handout U) on California Department of Fish and Game's megatable. Please review these draft minutes and get back to us with your comments by February 10, 1995.

  
Ronald A. Iverson

Attachment

Draft Minutes  
Klamath River Basin Fisheries Task Force  
November 29-30, 1994  
Klamath Falls, Oregon

November 29

1. Convene meeting

At 8:00 AM the meeting was convened by Chairman Bill Shake with a quorum of members and alternates present (Attachment 1). Shake welcomed the Task Force (TF), announced that meetings are open to the public, encouraged public input into the TF process, and reminded everyone of the purpose of the TF under the Klamath Restoration Act. The TF members introduced themselves.

2. Discussion/adoption of Agenda and Past Minutes.

Additions to agenda:

Kent Bulfinch's clarified that Agenda Item 18 is about the developing the capability of drawing from storage at Iron Gate and Copco to alleviate quantity, quality, and timing problems of flow downstream of Iron Gate.

Tom Stokely asked to add item requesting TF support/ endorsement for Trinity County's request to the Babbitt to make available 50,000 acre feet (AF) under the 1955 Trinity River Act. (Agenda Item #22)

Dave Solem asked to add an item for a presentation by Klamath Water Users Association (KWUA) regarding surveys done on the Klamath River. (Agenda Item #23)

Bill Shake declared the Agenda (Attachment 2) stands with the above additions.

Adoption of past minutes:

\*\* Motion (Bulfinch): Move to accept past minutes.

\*\*\* Consensus.

3. Correspondence

Hamilton provided a verbal review of recent written correspondence (Attachment 3, Agendum Handouts A through G) which TF members should be aware of. There were no questions.

4. Upper Basin Amendment

Status (D. Solem/E. Miller): (Solem) In the packet in front of you have progress (Handout H and I) regarding Agendum 4 which has led up to this meeting. The only addition would be that in August at the Technical Work Group meeting, Dave Vogel and I met with Elwood Miller and Craig Benz of the

Klamath Tribe to discuss where they're going and what progress would be from this point on. The process has been a very long, drawn out process without many results to pass around. I can assure you that there has been a tremendous amount of progress and a lot of work put into this Upper Basin Amendment (UBA). Portions have been completely done, however, the whole thing isn't in draft form to present to the TF at this time.

What we propose to do is finish the draft without going back and forth, then hand the finished product over to the Klamath Tribe for their review, then at this point meet with the ad-hoc committee and try to get some recommendation from the committee. I notice that in the package that we're talking about 60 days public notice for the meeting. My recommendation is that we would plan on having a draft for the TF at the February 16-17 meeting, and at that point you could decide whether to public notice or public review.

Miller: I feel the Water Users will try to get that completed by February. We hope that all can get this thing done, however, we reset agenda items to get it done for two years now, but have been unsuccessful. We need to get it done by February.

Bulfinch: A complete review of TF activities is due by statute in mid 1995. A draft UBA should be in hands of TF 60 days prior to deadline for the Mid Term Review due in 1995, so that the UBA can be considered part of the evaluation. We need sufficient time for the TF members to review it completely and be in a position to understand and accept what public comments may come in. If a draft is in hand by the February meeting, it would make the timetable for acceptance in concurrence with the 1995 program review.

Miller: At the June meeting, the TF called for a final draft. What we need is an extension of the final draft deadline to February.

Shake: What you are saying is that by February the ad-hoc committee would have a draft they felt comfortable with to present to the TF for their review?

Solem: That's our goal.

Shake: Following that, the TF would then at the June meeting be prepared to discuss and send out for a 60 day public comment period, and at the following fall meeting the TF would be prepared to make a decision to adopt or not to adopt the amendment, is that the sequence?

Miller: Its my recollection that public comment has already taken place and further comment on the floor would be reinventing the wheel [Elwood, please clarify].

Solem: I don't know exactly what the public process needs to be. In the letter it says the meeting would be public noticed at least 60 days in advance. If we did it at the February meeting, then anytime after the 60 days were up following the meeting, the TF could then vote upon adoption of the amendment.

Bingham: Let me see if I understand the process you have outlined. The Water User's Association would develop the draft, then pass it over to the Klamath Tribe for review, is that correct?

Shake: That is correct.

Bingham: So, you're not starting over, you're working off the what's already been developed which back at the start was based on the original UBA. So, are any elements of the original amendment left intact, or are you starting all over again?

Solem: We tried to leave it intact and in the same format, which is part of the problem, to now revise in this format. We had several meetings with the Klamath Tribes, ad-hoc committee meetings, and all along we've taken public comments from Klamath Falls introduced along the way. So its really a consolidation of all those comments. Its just that now we need get a rough draft completed rather than try to hash out words.

Bingham: How will the public throughout the Basin have the opportunity to comment meaningfully to us on this plan before we adopt it?

Solem: Again I will refer you to KRFRRO staff. There was a letter with an envelope sent out requesting comments on the draft, but I can't remember exactly what that was.

Hamilton: At the last meeting it was agreed that the process is to have a draft reviewed by the TF sent out and that would start the 60 day clock, is that correct Ron?

Iverson: Yes, and we sent out a questionnaire as to whether individuals wanted to get copies of the draft amendment, with the intent that we would provide a copy to them when the draft was available. This would enable them to look at it and presumably comment at the following TF meeting. That was the sense of what came out of the June TF meeting; that comments would be brought back to the TF meeting and made there.

Bingham: One concern I have hearing this is that there be some level of opportunity for folks over on the coast (who are very much affected by all of this) to have the same input as has been available for the past year in this area.

Shake: I have a concern that the TF see the draft first and agree with it before it goes out for public comment. I prefer to listen to the public comments and if everyone is supportive of the draft amendment then let's adopt it. So it sounds like we'll add a meeting somewhere in February. But, Kent you wanted it 60 days in advance of a TF meeting?

Bulfinch: Not necessarily, the 60 days is for public review. It has nothing to do with the TF but the TF should have some notice to review it before they adopt it, or accept it subject to public comment.

Miller: It seems like this is the same discussion we've had at the last meeting and come to the conclusion that we've already had public comment on it and that we've had public comment on the UBA two times already. It sounds like what we're trying to do is take some steps backward and redoing the whole process.

Kent Bulfinch: Yes, I don't think we're putting in an extra step, what we're trying to do get meaningful vote at a regularly scheduled meeting, not have to have an extra meeting where we get everyone together. I don't believe the public comment needs to be in person (face to face) with the TF. If we can be assured that prior to the February meeting we can have a week or two ahead of time to review the draft and agree that this is the one that we want to get public comment on. If people disapprove, the next TF meeting in June would be the place to comment; rather than scheduling a special TF meeting to do it.

#### 5. Public Comment

Shake: Hearing no public comment, do we have a motion?

#### 6. Action: Decision on how to proceed with the Upper Basin Amendment

\*\*Motion (Bulfinch): I move that the TF review the Draft of the UBA submitted by the ad-hoc committee prior to the February meeting, with the view that we will proceed with public comment (if the Draft is accepted) for final action at our June TF meeting.

Shake: Any further discussion?

Orcutt: I'm on the ad-hoc subcommittee referred to and my only comment is that I know at the February meeting going on a year ago now that there was a lot of comment to the effect that we're not moving quick enough. I still don't see where the delays have occurred and wonder if we are faced with water shortage again, will it interfere with abilities to keep moving on this?

Crawford: The decision that Mike referred to was a conscious decision on part of the upper basin constituency to divert our efforts away from completion of the UBA and toward issues which are more pressing to the upper basin folks. I also am in favor of the public process. However, there has to be an end to this thing. We can only open it to public review so many times, as the Chairman knows, we had a public comment period in Klamath Falls and received a vast amount of comments which were incorporated into the draft they intend to present in February. If issues keep changing, if water conditions remain critical, maybe Mike's right, things could stall again. But it will be the position of the Water User's to move forward, to have this draft in hand in February as best they can. Most of the work has been done; there are not very many days of work to having a completed project.

\*\*\*Consensus.

22. Item requesting TF support/endorsement for Trinity County's request to the Interior Secretary to make available 50,000 AF under the 1955 Trinity River Act.

Tom Stokely provided the TF with the letter from the Trinity County Board of Supervisors (Handout DD.) to Secretary Babbitt and Background Information (Handout FF).

Stokely: When Congress passed the Trinity River Act in 1955, one section provided flows specifically for fishery purposes and there was another section that provided 50,000 acre feet to Humboldt County and downstream water users. That particular provision was added into the Act just a month before the bill was passed by Congress because of the number of objections by Humboldt and Del Norte counties and other downstream users who felt that damming the Trinity River would deprive them of water for their beneficial use. Water was first impounded in 1960. Since that time, none of the 50,000 af has ever been provided and we believe there is justification for the release of that water. The water would be used for white water boating and recreation in the Trinity as well as community development. The Trinity County board of supervisor's position is that as there is more development along the river the water will be taken from preconditioned use for community development. What I would ask from the TF is that they endorse sending a letter to the Secretary supporting sending Trinity Counties position on this. What the county is asking (Humboldt County is taking a position on this as we speak) is that the water be made available in 1995 and 1996 and at the same time the use of the water be evaluated in an Environmental Impact Statement being prepared for the Trinity River restoration effort, the Departmental document for the Secretarial decision that is expected in 1996 on permanent Trinity River instream flows. The letter from the Hoopa tribe (Handout EE) in support makes it very clear that this water is not intended for fishery purposes; however, we believe that there can be conjunctive beneficial uses to the fishery by use of the water. The proposed schedule that we are looking at would be to release an additional 250 cfs from Lewiston Dam into the Trinity, July 1-September 15. That water would be available for community purposes but primarily for white water boating. Since 1992 when the Lujan decision went into effect, white water boating has increased 1000 percent in the Trinity. We believe this is a beneficial use to the area of origin. An additional 250 cfs going into the lower river during the hottest part of the year would provide significant benefits to the salmon fishery. We are asking that Interior fulfill a promise made 39 years ago; its in the Federal Act of 1955, its also in the Bureau of Reclamation (BOR) California water permits.

Solem: Has Bureau of Reclamation/Department of Interior commented on whether they feel this is in addition to the flows; or why hasn't that water been utilized?

Stokely: There have been a couple of Interior Solicitor's opinions which state that they believe that the 50,000 AF is part of instream flows for fisheries. And therefore we should steal the water from the fish as we develop along the Trinity.

Shake: Is it the BOR's position that 50k AF is part of the 340k that was involved in the Secretarial decision?

Stokely: That is correct. Even though there was no mention of the 50,000 and the Secretarial decision was specifically related to fishery flows, not to the

other beneficial uses in the basin. We also note that in congressional record there were again two separate provisions, one for instream flows for fish and another for 50k AF for Humboldt County and other downstream users.

Fletcher: I speak in support of the request. May be indirect benefits for fisheries resources and that is important.

West: I have a concern about disproportionate increases in Trinity river flows and the "naturalness" of this". We're regulating the Klamath river, yet not increasing flows in the Klamath; we've jumped the flows into the Trinity significantly. With artificially high flows in the Trinity, relative to natural contribution of the Trinity to the Klamath system, what are we doing to fish populations? What are current flows at Weitchpec during the April to September period compared to the Klamath versus what they would be under the new regime?

Stokely: I don't have that answer. Currently flows are about 450 cfs during the July 1 through September 30 period. What we would propose is to increase them to 800 cfs during that period or their may be larger releases earlier in the year to more closely mimic natural conditions, for instance the average natural pre-dam flow at Lewiston for the month of July is about 800 cfs. We share your concerns and this is one of the reasons we will have an evaluation of the use of the 50,000 AF in an EIS. In the mean time we want flows released so we can look at different ways of using it and see what the impacts are, but at the same time we'll evaluate it in an environmental document.

Fletcher: Its his understanding that flows in Trinity are aimed at mimicking natural processes. Just because there maybe some flow issues on the Klamath side is not a reason to fail to address issues we need to on the Trinity side. We need to do the get best we can all over the basin and when the opportunity arises, we need to jump on it.

Rhode: We're not really at the micro management stage yet in flow management. The water is controlled on both Trinity and Klamath sides upstream and it's splitting hairs to use the ecosystem argument to not advocate use of the water that was originally agreed upon during the legislation.

Bingham: Because of a whole chain of events connected with the decline of the resource, including harvest allocation decisions, the Salmon fishing Industry has been restricted from any harvest on the north coast targeting any Klamath/Trinity stocks so our fishery is now solely dependent on Sacramento stocks. The document before us states that there are potentially negative effects on fisheries in the Sacramento River resulting from this action. Generally we support the philosophy of getting water back in the river it's supposed to be in, but we have mixed feelings on this issue and will probably stand aside on the vote on this motion.

McInnis: From National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) point of view we have the endangered winter run chinook on the Sacramento. This Trinity River water is part of the mix potentially which is necessary to keep the temperatures down in the stretch of the Sacramento where winter run fish spawn. I'm not convinced that the 50,000 is vital to the mix. In a dry year this amount

could be significant contribution to flows. Any changes to Trinity releases would have to be reviewed under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (ESA). I don't intend to stand in the way of the motion but share Nat's gut feeling that the water ought to be in the river of origin. However, we are now dealing with a much more complex ecosystem.

Benthin: Its a water budget issue more than anything; If you take 50,000 out of storage on the Trinity, do you foresee how this would be allocated?

Stokely: The Counties' position is that water would come from exports to the Central Valley project that would not affect carry over to the Trinity project. In fact, one thing we would like to investigate in the environmental document is the last 35 years of nonrelease of the water to be made as a carry over storage requirement in Trinity lake for temperature control both on the Trinity and Sacramento Rivers [Tom, please clarify this point].

Bingham: Your position is that if the water were taken it would be deducted from exports from the Sacramento Bay delta system?

Stokely: Yes.

Bingham: Could we get a guarantee on that?

Stokely: Not without a carryover storage. We have carryover storage that could be a guarantee, but aside from this it's a shell game.

Orcutt: I'm in support of this amount of water in addition to the water for fishery needs. I would suggest that concerns be addressed, answered, or explained better in the flow evaluation annual report. The argument to continue using the water to mitigate impacts to Sacramento fish I find disturbing. It doesn't make common sense to use one basins water to mitigate fish habitat elsewhere.

Shake: If white water rafting and kayaking have increased 1000 percent in time of drought, what's another 50,000 AF going to do? Even with existing flows, rafting has become very popular.

Stokely: The increase in flows would provide a more reliable resource and help build clientele when flow conditions are predictable. Again, we intend to evaluate all environmental effects of this issue in the Trinity River EIS/EIR. The temperature issues, Sacramento River issues, historic flow issues, potential for dewatering of redds, all will be looked at in the EIS/EIR for consistency with fishery needs.

Bulfinch: White water rafting and economic benefits are not a TF issue. To support the 50,000 AF as a TF issue, it needs to be directly related to enhancing anadromous fishery resources or have no effect on the fishery before we can approve it.

Stokely: I agree. I suspect there will be a lot of discussion over the next two days over how flows have been inadequate. I am sure another 250 cfs

during the summer would benefit returning adults and perhaps smolts as well in the lower river.

Shake: What Kent meant to say, though, was that strictly from a recreational benefit perspective, support is outside of our authority. But if this volume of water were to provide clear benefits to fishery resources, we could provide comments. I support up to the point of including in the EIS process both for the Trinity and the overall Central Valley EIS so you can look at the whole picture and see how interrelated. Beyond that I can't support it, but if the TF wants to write the Secretary in support I'll step back and not participate in the vote.

Bingham: I agree. I too, would be prepared to abstain from objecting, provided that our letter reflect the concerns just before this body which include the fact that water diverted from the Trinity to the Sacramento is being used to mitigate fishery impacts due the operation of the Central Valley project delivery. We all need to understand that the winter run in the Sacramento only exists today because of cold water releases below Shasta Dam. Access to historic spawning grounds have been denied because of the construction of this dam. The cold water provided though Whiskeytown lake partially mitigates the operations of the Central Valley project. Any letter should reflect those concerns for the entire ecosystem.

Shake: Tom, would it be acceptable that the TF draft a letter to the Secretary supporting the review of the 50,000 AF in the EIS/environmental document, raise the concerns expressed here, but generally provide support for that in the environmental review?

Stokely: I think so and don't want the TF to be put in a position where they are taking positions on white water boating or community development since that is not our mission.

Shake: Do we have a motion?

\*\*Motion (Stokely): The TF recommend that the Interior Secretary support evaluation in the Trinity River EIS/EIR of release of the 50,000 AF for Humboldt County and downstream users specified in the 1955 Trinity River Act, and that the Secretary make that water available provided it is consistent with the fishery needs of the Klamath, Trinity and Sacramento River basins.

Seconded.

\*\*\*\* Consensus.

Recess

7. Report of the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation on 1995 Klamath River water outlook and operational plans (Mike Ryan)

Mike emphasized that flows have been below average, lake levels remain low, and provided a schematic of water use and diversion in the upper basin

(Handout J). Forecast - below normal temperatures and above normal precipitation. Water supply decisions were reviewed as follows:

#### 1994 Water Supply

Reclamation's Klamath Project reservoirs released 894,590 acre feet during the 1994 water year.

Keno Dam released 450,323 acre feet during the 1994 water year.

Iron Gate Dam released 639,810 acre feet during the 1994 water year.

#### 1995 Water Supply

It's too early in the water year to allocate the 1995 supply. A potential listing of Klamath River coho salmon may impact water decisions for next year.

The priority for allocation of 1995 supplies will first be to comply with the Endangered Species Act. Then we must fulfill the Interior Secretary's trust obligation to Indian Tribes. Water supply for agriculture and refuges within the Klamath Project are next.

Notwithstanding the potential impact from a listing of coho, the most difficult task is definition of Interior's trust obligation to Indian Tribes within the Klamath River basin.

Some interests felt alienated from last year's water management process. It is not Reclamation's intention to exclude people. We're working on a way to improve this.

#### Questions:

Q. When they make their water supply forecast, the Central Valley Project uses February 15th as first forecast and they use 90 percent exceedence as the standard. How is it done here?

A. We get a first forecast from Soil Conservation Service (SCS) the middle part of January. They're updated monthly thereafter, then BOR makes determination in first part of April. Our irrigation starts later. In terms of forecast, BOR can show a range of numbers, anywhere from 50 to 95 percent exceedence factor and go from there. 90 percent is more conservative; the flip side is that then you use 90 percent its so conservative that in most years there will be benefits that could have been received. That's the balancing act we have to do.

Q. Assuming that Biological Opinion (BO) lake levels have been met and there is adequate water above and beyond that, what is the BOR's position on meeting Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) minimums below Iron Gate?

A. BOR's position is that we have to fulfill the trust obligations to the Tribes (Handouts K and L). A trust obligation founded in biology not

hydrology. We need to figure out what biological needs are on the river, from that we get help from the USFWS and CDFG.

Q. Does that mean that BOR will be able to meet the FERC minimums?

A. No it doesn't. What I'm saying is that BOR will look at biology. An example is the number of redds relative to flows in this year versus 1993 (1,300 cfs and 330 redds last year; this year 900 cfs and 1400-1500). We had a better return with lower flows; we need to look at the biological side.

Q. Are you familiar with the TF letter sent to BOR indicating our position?

A. I understand your position.

Stokley: - More redds may be related more to the sacrifices made by commercial, sport and tribal fisheries lower in the river rather than flows in the river.

A. I agree, there are a lot of aspects to consider.

Q. BOR is developing a policy in regard to water allocation and fish considerations. Can you elaborate?

A. What BOR likes to have is OCAP (Operations Criteria and Procedures). Several projects have it. The foundation of OCAP lies in water rights and water rights are a state primacy issue. In the Klamath situation, its an interstate issue. The foundation of an OCAP is what is BOR's legal authority to operate the project. One thing we know is the Secretary must fulfill his Trust obligation. At this point it is an unquantified obligation below Iron Gate. Also at this time it has not been adjudicated within the state of Oregon. So the Klamath lacks that OCAP foundation we have on other projects. What do we do in the interim? We believe according to the Secretaries wishes, that local issues need to be worked on locally. We believe we need to open up the input process (State, Federal, public, private). If final allocation is in April, we have a few months. We need this involvement to help make these determinations of what water should go where. We can develop some ground rules and sideboards until we have a federally recognized reserve water right for the Tribes and until it has been adjudicated by the State of Oregon and placed in the State's water rights hierarchy, it wouldn't prevent us from going through the process like this annually until that time.

Q. When the Central Valley Project developed their OCAP, they did not do a NEPA document. Do you feel you need to do a document for your OCAP?

A. That's a question I have for our Solicitor's Office. We have to comply with NEPA, ESA, and FACA. How do we comply with all of those and still provide information.

Q. So the BOR does not recognize the FERC minimum flows as the minimum necessary for the protection of the fishery resources, even though the USFWS and of the CDFG and other trustee agencies agree that is the minimum level of

protection for the fisheries? You are not accepting that advice from the trustees?

A. Reclamation believes its obligation lies in biology not hydrology.

Q. But they're the biologists. What do you mean?

A. Well, my understanding of how the FERC minimum flow schedule was developed it was primarily a hydrologist's determination and there was also some biological science that went into it, but it was primarily a hydrologist's document. I think the lion's share of the information about the biological use of the river below Iron Gate has been gathered from recent past.

Q. So essentially then Reclamation is not accepting the advice of the biologists from the trustee agencies? Even though the FERC minimums may in fact be related to hydrology rather than biology, the trustees agree that is the minimum necessary for the resource. It is the best available information at this time and it sounds like Reclamation is unwilling to accept that advice?

No answer.

Fletcher: I would just like to point out that just because the Tribal right isn't quantified, the trust obligation still exists.

Ryan: Yes, it does.

Fletcher: And that means that we are going to have to come up with some management regimes which will restore and protect the anadromous fishery resources of the Tribes; so I think that we have had the discussion in the past of how we would come up with some of those levels of flow necessary to protect those resources. I think you have already had some recommendations from the Fish and Wildlife Service, from the California Department of Fish and Game, from the Tribes and from this group, from Klamath Fishery Management Council (KFMC), from Pacific Fishery Management Council (PFMC), and others about what those groups influenced by scientists think should be adequate flows. So that starts us in the direction of enabling you to determine what these flows should be.

Shake: You all recall that this past year, was the first year where we were dealing with the new stream flow study and the importance of a study which can really quantify what are the fisheries needs below Iron Gate. I strongly urge the TF to keep that in mind as we get into our budget process beginning next year at the culmination of the June meeting where we can make final decisions on where those monies are going.

I have also had discussion with Mike and we will discuss with the Regional Director of BOR the importance of this study, BOR has put in money in cooperation with the TF to move this along and I would encourage you to talk to your policy level folks down in Sacramento and see if we can adequately fund this over the next couple of years. It will at least give us some more data to make the kinds of decisions that are needed.

I really appreciate the development of an open process where we can get more input into this. I think it needs to be very timely. You know, we don't have very much time before it will be Spring and folks are going to want to water the fields. So we need to get busy, and you need to try to keep us engaged in the process as well.

Ryan: Bill, when is your next meeting?

Shake: We will have a meeting in February.

Solem: I had one question for Mike. With the potential listing or whatever impacts would be on the coho and with the unique trust obligation, has the Secretary at this point put that obligation for water supplies completely on Klamath Project and supplies from Klamath Lake?

Ryan: Something that we have discussed with the Department of the Interior is the fact that without State water adjudicated, this is catch 22 situation. There are uses junior to the Reclamation Klamath Project that at this time are allowed to use water and clearly there seems to be a fairness issue which needs to be raised.

Solem: Is there any intention in this process that you are developing now for the 1995 water season to open this up further than the Klamath Project?

Ryan: I would like to, yes, but I will need the help of the State of Oregon and the families who live in the watershed above upper Klamath Lake for it to be a success.

Solem: Do you have confidence that this will happen?

Ryan: I do not. I asked for it in the Spring of '93 and I asked for it in the Spring of '94 from the State of Oregon and now they have no reason to believe that it will happen in '95.

Solem: Will the Secretary at any point intervene in the process to say that there is a fairness issue here? Is there any potential for that type of assistance to make it more fair?

Ryan: I cannot take it upon myself to say what the Secretary will and will not do. I can just tell you I will put the issue in front of people who are in the Secretary's office and ask them for some help.

Stokely: You say you asked the last couple of years, does that mean the Bureau of Reclamation made an official petition to the State of Oregon for an adjudication of the water rights in the Klamath basin?

Ryan: I asked the Director of the Department of Water Resources in Oregon to put this on the table. I asked Martha Pagel personally if there was not something that we could do until an adjudication to try to come to some workable interim methodology. Right now the adjudication on the Federal side is being handled by the Department of Justice and that agency is making the decisions on adjudications. It is taking a long while.

Stokely: I had another question about salmon listing. You said it would be put in some kind of status for a year where it is considered. Does that mean that there would not be any federal management or actions affected by it because it is not officially listed for a year so any impacts with that listing would not occur until 1996 rather than '95?

McInnis: If there is a decision to propose the listing now, the final decision would probably be about a year long. However there are provisions, for Federal agencies to provide extra protection for candidate species when they are in proposed status.

Shake: The provisions under the Endangered Species Act, once the petition is accepted and it becomes a candidate species, it is entirely up to the discretion of the Federal agency as to whether they want to deal with that issue during the period between proposing and the actual final decision to list or not to list. During that time, if they do decide to address that issue, under the Section 7 process, they can conference with the NMFS. It is a very similar process to consultation. They would write a biological assessment which would outline the proposed action that they were taking and then identify those kinds of impacts that they expected to have on a proposed species and then outline the kinds of actions that they would take to minimize impacts if they determine that they were going to have adverse impact. Then the managing fisheries service would write a conference report back to the agency either calling jeopardy or non-jeopardy situation with reasonable prudent alternatives on how you deal with that to mitigate those actions and then once the species is listed, then that conference report rolls over immediately into a formal Section 7 consultation that has already been completed and they continue on without having to make any changes to the proposed operations.

Stokely: Well, maybe there is someone up there who may or may not know the impacts of the operations from proposed listing of the coho.

Shake: Good question. First, where are coho in Klamath?

Polos and Bulfinch: They are pretty much throughout the whole basin. There is not a lot of data on the impacts of the hatchery practices on the stream and so those are treated in fish management as natural stocks. They are about as wild as fish get around here so that they would be considered natural stocks until data are generated otherwise.

McInnis: Just so we don't get too comfortable with only the distribution of coho, there is also a status review for steelhead and that includes the Klamath Basin. Completion of the review and recommendations from the biologists will be done in February.

Stokely: Mr. Chairman, I have one more question for Mike. On your schematic, you show the two refuges but there is no amount of water going into or out of the refuges. Do you have the amount of water for the refuges quantified, how much water they need? Is there a biological amount of water that has been quantified for the existent refuges?

Ryan: My understanding is that the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service refuge people are working on that. If they have that number, I do not know what it is.

Benthin: Back to the point made earlier (on releases below Iron Gate, needs of fish, and recommendations of Trustee agencies) in their biological opinion, the FERC minimums are the minimum need for the resource. If that is not good enough, whose biological opinion are you going to go by as to what is needed for the resource? That is part one of the question. Second part is; while we are getting the instream studies underway (this may take several years) in the interim, how do you plan to operate to maintain the flows necessary to support the resource? The Trustee agencies will leave the FERC minimums as their recommendation. The absolute final question is doesn't BOR have a legal obligation to the minimums?

Ryan: No, the FERC obligation is an obligation upon Pacific Power (now Pacific Corp.) in their license with the United States government. There have been court cases as to whether the FERC licensing requirements also apply to federal entities and it has been found that they do not. Back on the biologic side, I think that the majority of the work has been done in the year past. I am desirous of seeing any data any individual or any group has to help us make these decisions.

Benthin: So on letterhead from Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS) (Handout M) or CDFG (Handout N), a statement that their biologists believe that recommended flows are a minimum, that recommendation is not good enough for BOR?

Ryan: It is my experience that when people latch on to a number, they latch onto that without a full understanding of how the FERC minimums were arrived at.

Benthin: Where I am getting at is, we don't want to get into problems where we're dewatering redds next Fall, where we have a trade off. We need to go into the next irrigation season knowing how the decision on operations is going to be made early on.

Ryan: That's what we were talking about earlier; that is we have to make that final decision in the first part of April. I think it is important to note that in March and in April, when we made the allocations, we allocated a certain amount to downstream interests or downstream users, primarily a base flow of 550 cfs. I remember that at the Klamath River Compact Commission I talked about a volume of somewhere around 25 to 30,000 AF made available for pulse flows and then an elevated flow in the month of September for in-migration and we hit those targets. Now to do that, we took the level of Upper Klamath Lake below elevation 4137 and then the Klamath Tribes were very angry. And to do that we shut off agriculture early and the agriculture folks were very angry about that. To do that, we shut off the refuges early and I did not know how many people knew how much water went into a refuge until we shut the water off. So for a period of time there this Fall, the only commitment we kept was flows down the river. Understanding that this body and other groups believe this is less than is necessary for the resource.

Shake: Mike, you or other members of the TF can help me but it seems like a couple of years ago, that we put together a group of technical people who looked at water needs below Iron Gate and this group made recommendations to the BOF on how to operate the project during an extremely low year. Do any of you recall that process?

Bingham: Well, I remember working on the process.

Shake: It seems like we did and we modified our recommendations as the TF and then provided that information to the Bureau of Reclamation.

Fletcher: I was just wondering, was that based on the biological basis and the need of the fish?

Shake: It was a biological based recommendation. May not have had all the information you would like but it was the best guess of our technical people.

Fletcher: We participated in similar discussions earlier this year. We were told by the BOR this is what you'll get; you tell us when you want it and that's all you'll get. The CDFG and FWS have consistently recommended that FERC minimums be maintained, so I question that low water year recommendations that were made were the agencies positions.

Shake: I would like to lay something out for discussion by the TF and public. This process with BOR will allocate water with public input in next 3 to 4 months. These are critical decisions for everyone involved. To be fully prepared for these discussions and process, we need to put together a technical group to look at info we have, minimum flows, and try to come up with a set of recommendations from the TF based on biology for the downstream needs of the fish. Need to start this right now and have it on the agenda at February meeting to get preliminary ideas on where we are and perhaps reach agreement on that as a recommendation and provide this to Mike Ryan to put into the equation with all of the other water needs. As a discussion item he'd like to lay this on the table and let everyone react. Then we'll move to public comment and make a decision.

Bulfinch: One question for Mike, do you have authority to revise timing of FERC flows?

Ryan: I do not.

Bulfinch: Is there a procedure to reopen license?

Ryan: Yes, I believe there is a mechanism which exists.

Shake: Believe we discussed the mechanism at Hoopa. But without flow studies the move to reopen it wouldn't get very far.

Miller: Do you have info on how the FERC minimums were determined? If not, then how do we know whether it was hydrology or biology that went into determining flows in the FERC license?

Ryan: My understanding was related by FWS employees and CDFG third hand. Pacific Power and Light (PPL) and FERC don't have it either. If some group has that information, then let me see it.

Fletcher: (to Shake) Are you suggesting that a group of experts be convened, make recommendations to TF, then have the TF all agree? I could see a problem with this because you may once again be stuck without a recommendation.

Shake: The TF probably couldn't agree but we need to have the technical people take a shot at it. If the TF couldn't come to agreement, then other parties could use the info if they so chose.

Rohde: Pooling resources is what we're taking about. The basis for FERC flow is somewhat difficult to locate. USFWS and CDFG have expertise and numerous years of experience and expertise in the Klamath basin. This would not necessarily be something the technical work group (TWG) would accomplish, but it would be a collaborative effort. Would be investing staff time and resources to assemble what existing information is available.

Public Comment:

Mary Jackson, Yurok tribe: Mr. Ryan, please review this summer's meeting with FERC.

[Mike Ryan summarized in response the October 6, 1994 meeting in Yreka called by John Mudre of FERC. Extreme low flow conditions prompted this meeting. There was still some leeway to change the flows (before fish spawned). The group of 30 people could not come to clear agreement. As a result the BOR kept flows at 900 cfs].

Dave Zepponi (KWUA): FERC minimums are not based on science, or at least it can't be determined at this point where they came from. The flows may not be in the best interest of the fish. We have done lots of research to get origin of those flows using legal channels as well as other channels. In discussions with Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife (ODFW) as well that was their finding, that flow determinations were not necessarily based upon scientific discovery but on hydrology. With respect to water allocation, the farming community has a significant stake, yet has been precluded from discussions. The water users should be part of process in this year and future years. Other point to be made here, we need instream flow studies done, how much needed by fish. We don't have it. Note that we're having discussion for 50,000 AF for Trinity here. We have a lot of concerns about what that amount of water is doing environmentally downstream. No one here knows. We need more scientific information. Instream flow studies will help in that regard. It seems to be the consensus of the TWG, but the TWG may be influenced politically. Any questions?

Miller: What meeting you were excluded from?

Zepponi: In Chiloquin on August 24th, Tribes and other agencies had meetings with BOR and discussed water allocations. The 900 cfs was discussed. Water users want to participate. I understand trust responsibilities and sovereign

nation status, but we need to get human side in equation. We're all ready to sit down but as long as we're outside the process you will have increased conflict.

Miller: The meeting was not an allocation process. It was the Tribes meeting with the USFWS and BOR about the means that were necessary to develop treaty reserved rights. (Help here, E. Miller). You are calling a meeting where Tribes went in and discussed Treaty reserved rights (and the government to government process) a meeting where we made water demands. On the other side of the coin, we have never participated in meeting where agriculture community has gone in and made water demands. You misinterpret the process.

Zeponi: You did demand certain flows. We had pertinent biological information but were not privy to the discussion. This information was not taken into account in that meeting or the subsequent decision by Mike Ryan to increase flow at Iron Gate.

Miller: That was a separate process that goes on after. The Tribes have a right above the public right to a government to government process to project our needs to the BOR and USFWS as agencies which hold our rights in trust. We have that right and don't have to have any other entity intercede.

Shake: Time out. BOR is developing process which will address Zeponi's needs. Is this correct?

Ryan: Yes.

Fletcher: To clarify, the meeting was to define tribe relationship with BOR which in the past has been almost non-existent. We have had discussions with Mike regarding how others can be brought into the process so that the best decision for the resource can come out. Nothing happened behind closed doors. This process with BOR regarding the Tribe's trust obligations started earlier this year.

Miller: We still don't have the government to government relationship we need with the BOR. We need that first. We need to set this out first before bringing in the others. The trust obligation is needed.

Zeponi: Personally, I don't think that this is the problem. I understand the need to establish government to government relationship. But, one of the things which needs to be in place to do this is an instream flow study. To pick FERC minimums is inappropriate; they are not scientifically based. It is possible that FERC minimums are not in the interest of their Trust responsibilities or assets because you may be killing fish (with those flows).

Miller: We as a tribe can't mix speculate as to whether it (the basis for FERC minimum flows) was hydrology, biology, or politics. We need to see a document that says these flows are sound. When we see it we can make a thorough decision on whether flows need to be reevaluated. Until that time, you are just another layer of speculation.

Zepponi: Except that if you sent the water downriver at FERC minimus, you'll dry up lake in meantime, and that's a physical reality.

Miller: The Tribes tried to address this early on with the BOR. It got down to allocating the water more equitably, rather than just the BOR continuing to give 100 percent to agriculture (Very hard to hear - may not be right).

#### Public Comment

Bruce McCoy (Irrigation District Manager): The reason the Tribes aren't invited to our meetings with BOR is that we don't make demands. We go in and sit quietly and listen to what Mike tells us we're going to have to work with after you have made your demand and then we go home and work with it.

Felice Pace (Klamath Forest Alliance): The idea of Technical Review Team may not be appropriate. If the TF wants a solid, independent scientific basis for fish need based upon information available, there are scientists who can do it. Peter Moyle comes to mind. There is precedent for using independent scientific panels on this kind of issue. Klamath Forest Alliance (KFA) would be happy to work with others to move this forward, but while it goes on TF should stick to previous positions and with best available info. As to exclusion and inclusion, the environmental community respects and supports the level of government at government relationship with tribes in this case, as well as other governments. We don't want to tread on it. The question is whether any interest group will have a special relationship with the Government. The TF should stand behind the open process and federal laws that protect advisory committees. I would like Mr Ryan make a commitment to not conducting meetings behind closed door.

Ryan: FACA binds all federal agencies. We have a lot of people who depend on water resources. It seems fair that those people should be included in process of what goes where. Part of my job is to tell people what my sideboards are; my sideboards for tribal trust responsibilities, my sideboards for water rights in Oregon. There's room for input and advice, you know my number.

Rod Kucera (President Klamath County Farm Bureau): We are in an extreme drought, Shouldn't we all share the burden? Or should we just go with the FERC 1300 cfs minimum, dry up the lake for the suckers, make hundreds of millions of dollars in damage for the agricultural community all to save the Salmon? We should share the burden but also share the cost of some off stream storage. The area will be growing. An obvious solution to problems is off stream storage projects. I want to see the TF aggressively pursue off-stream storage. (Applause from Audience).

Ron Wood(?): (Recreational Interests in Upper Klamath Lake). 1994 a drought year and lowest he's seen it. I reiterate the need more for more storage and have some written comments as well.

Jim Ottoman: (Lyne, Oregon). You have to live in these valley to understand what we're going through with this on again, off again water deal. As of right now they don't know if they can farm next year. With the revolution in

Congress, your fate as a committee could be null and void within a year. Oregon contributes very little if anything to this committee and has a water law which says water belongs to land. Up here we only generate a small percentage of water flows in the Klamath. I don't understand why you aren't down there, Nat B., trying to stop those tributaries coming off the Trinity Alps and store it? Why not store more water lower, it would be cool water. (Applause from Audience)

Shake: We're not a regulatory entity as I hear assumed by the last speaker. We implement the established Restoration plan. We're involved in the UBA. I hope you perceive us as a forum where we can work together. That's the purpose of the TF, not to tell you how to use your water. The purpose of TF is to develop restoration program that makes sense.

Bingham: I will respond to the comments directed to me. The reason we're not advocating building dams is because as fishermen our experience has been that almost every time dams are built anywhere, the result is the devastation of the fishery. Even though we see benefits, very doubtful due to the track record. Interesting that the last three speakers advocate construction of projects or facilities, yet very correctly noted that there is a change in Congress. We are not looking at them being willing to spend money. This committee could be history and no money available. I hope not. But the message you are giving us is somewhat mixed. We're being asking to spend money to solve the problem with federal dollars that may not be there. Maybe we need to stay focused on working with what's here and now and sharing what is available.

Unidentified Speaker: I have rights with state of Oregon, but will share when there's a shortage. No one from ag wants to eliminate salmon. I was really disturbed by your statement about the typical best guess of your technical people; that doesn't belong here - we need real science. The Klamath historic regime must be remembered, there is not much water in summer. Your asking for FERC minimums which can only be maintained because of stored water. You have to remember this and other benefits from storage. The TF changed from we'll help to we're going to make sure this tool is what takes it away. We have got to work this out together. I haven't seen agriculture in Klamath County take a salmon out of that river yet, but I've seen other entities at this TF make their living taking salmon out of river. I recognize Indians rights, but they were working on a natural river, not stored water. They are the entity with the right to the fish here and I have a water right. Let's work it out, but not just grab FERC minimums, lets go with what works, not a typical best guess.

Miller: We're not here to take away from farmers. Tribes are here to substantiate our right within a process. We want a government to government process and work with everybody else, but we aren't getting it at the local level. So we're stepping up process with BOR and other departmental people. It has been difficult. The tribes have been here for thousands of years. Everything here is a part of our lives. As the farmer sees his interests, so we see ours. We can't fish because of lack of water; fish are a staple of our livelihood. We did a needs assessment for the Klamath Tribe in 1988 that showed that 70% of their people in Klamath County live on \$5000 or less a

year. Our people's needs are met by subsistence harvest, fish and wildlife. We too are suffering from low lake levels and seeking relief. I hope you all understand this. The last 100 years has been unacceptable and we're trying to turn this around.

Stokely: For those of you that want the TF to go away, we have two representatives from the Upper Basin farming community here on the TF. This group operates by consensus. Without this group you may not have a seat at the table. One thing I learned today is that if FERC minimums met, then 19,000 AF are left. There is obviously a need to accommodate other uses in some years. It is incumbent upon this group to develop an equitable way to get reliable water supply for all users in the basin. I think your best bet as a agricultural community is to work with this TF.

Rohde: There are five dams on Klamath. No issue was made of FERC minimums until recently. The way the BOR has managed Iron Gate flows last 10 years is that FERC minimums been used as a target. Only during the winter have these minimums been exceeded. Only now that we're in drought phase do the concerns start to be raised about the science behind the flows. The rationale needs to be questioned but FERC minimums need to be maintained as conservative protection until better scientific information is available.

8. Action: Decision on how to ensure Klamath River Restoration Program Goals are not compromised when WY 95 water allocation decisions are made.

Shake: Any thoughts on how TF input into the BOR allocation can be improved in the upcoming year?

Fletcher: Have already addressed this. We have addressed this at the June 22 TF meeting. We have the letter signed by you (Handout M) which spoke in support of FERC minimum flows until better information is available.

Stokely: Rather than focus on the science behind the FERC minimums for this year or next years allocation, we need an equitable allocation process where we share the pain, but don't lose resources. Need an emergency plan to avoid train wrecks. If we're going to reduce flows, we need to do it before fish are spawning in the river. It will happen again if we don't have a plan.

Bulfinch: Mike (Ryan) said they have no authority to change FERC flows. However, the flow going down the river now has nothing to do with FERC minimums. How can we allocate what water is there?

Shake: I remind the TF that we don't allocate; we make recommendations that are biologically based to the BOR. Let's focus on how we can provide meaningful input into BOR in the process. BOR makes decision. We need to decide how our input can be meaningful and if we can have consensus.

Bulfinch: I want to address this concern in my presentation tomorrow.

Solem: I was not involved in long range plan, but there are some obligations of the TF to address needs of other water users in the plan the way I read it.

Reading the plan, there is no question that there is supposed to be some emphasis on human needs.

Bingham: I was involved in process. The charge still is upon us to represent interests of the fish. Looking at the economic side of it, the salmon industry where I come from has been devastated; the fishing season was economically meaningless. The commercial salmon fishing industry north of Fort Bragg has been absolutely devastated and tribal fishers have suffered tremendously. If you are going to bring in the human and economic factors, people dependant upon fish have to be considered too. We have to represent the interests of the fish in this matter. Above all else, we need to avoid the politicizing of the process of determining what instream flow needs are. Felice's point about an independent panel to peer review the results is a good point, but we probably won't get anything useful to us this year. FERC flows were the best information at the time, stay within the FERC flows until we have better process.

Solem: FERC minimums have not been met every year and minimums have been a target. BOR has tried to figure out a balance and did a reasonable job getting everyone through the year. In 1994, management was not that far off from flow minimums for fish. Lake levels did dip below 4137, but after the diversions had been shut off. I hate to see us get locked into a number however it was developed which takes away flexibility for people who sit down and manage instead lets sit down and come up with some equitable distribution based on what reasonably could be the distribution for the next year.

Bingham: I agree with those thoughts, but again it is not our charge. We hope BOR does consider all needs, and distribute the pain equally, but it should not happen in our forum.

Shake: We need a motion.

\*\*Motion(Fletcher): I move that we stick with recommendations that came out of TF on June 22 motion in the letter to Mike Ryan.

Stokely: We need a consensus to do otherwise.

Shake - Reconvene at 1:00.

Lunch

\*\*Motion Withdrawn (Fletcher and Bingham)

Discussion: No further discussion.

Shake: Let me review where we are. Position of TF remains that BOR needs to consider minimum flows as defined in the FERC license in their decision making process. We encourage BOR to keep us involved in the process. None of the agencies or organizations are precluded from providing their own input. The final decision rests with BOR. We appreciate the willingness to open the process up. BOR needs to be involved in Section 7 consultation with Service regarding the fish in Klamath Lake, eagles, and other species.

9. Technical Work Group (TWG) Update - (Bob Rohde and Ron Iverson)

Bob Rohde summarized the background regarding instream flow scoping efforts which the TF has undertaken, TF direction, the August, 17-18, 1994 TWG meeting, and led us up to NBS' 3-5 year commitment to the Klamath Basin, the Phase 1 proposal that NBS has put forward (this proposal now includes seven elements and supersedes the August 22, 1994 Phase 1 proposal), and the draft letter from the TF to Secretary Babbitt. The latest Phase 1 Proposal and draft letter are found in Handout O. Bill Shake provided background regarding NBS for the audience and stated that they do objective, impartial scientific studies and are very competent scientists in good standing. Rohde noted that National Biological Survey originated the instream flow methodology; has the personnel, desire, and resources (Handout P); would be available to the TF at no cost (five of the seven elements); that scoping they proposed is necessary before they can determine whether a flow study needed. Shake, Rohde, and Jack West all emphasized NBS's offer is a good opportunity, offers an array of options for flow studies, and recommended the TF go ahead with this opportunity.

Questions:

Stokely: What can't NBS do?

Rohde: Elements 4 and 7, Nutrient Loading in Upper Klamath Lake and River Channel Morphology. Funds for these two elements may be available elsewhere (TF, Pacific Power and Light, or others).

Shake: Is this work in '95 budget for NBS?

Rohde: Yes, according to Sharon Campbell at NBS. They are ready to go now but want the TF blessing.

Solem: Institutional Jurisdiction and Authorities Analysis, is that commonly done in scoping process? What is Dr. Lamb's capacity?

Rohde: Lamb is political scientist; the entire team is recommending him. We need to find out what we know versus what we don't know in terms of institutional authorities and jurisdictions as well as the science; who are water users; what is current water use regime; the tribes role - lay it all out. Based on this perspective, what are the opportunities to make the process work. For example, if you made a particular decision, who would be affected by that decision?

Fletcher: Lots of what is mentioned in this proposal needs to be fleshed out. Dr. Lamb a political scientist; we've heard some concerns raised already. As Dave Zepponi mentioned, politics are already a concern. Don't we want to keep scientific?

Rohde: Politics are a reality with water allocation in the Klamath. The TWG is authorized to begin the process but will play into this much larger political arena.

Fletcher: To give you an example of my concerns, Dr. Aaron Douglas from NBS gave a presentation regarding economic modelling of different fisheries and how they would fit into this perspective. I have a real problem with dollar values being placed on traditional and cultural resources. We need to make sure we don't fall into trap of putting dollar values on these resources.

Shake: I agree with you. My experience in these situations is that conclusions are very clear as to the inability to measure these types of values. Folks on the other side need to be concerned as well; are the economists going to value water for agriculture fairly. Personally I think its a great opportunity to get top notch, highly credible scientists without a high cost. I'm a strong supporter of getting the instream flow study on-line, and have been for a long time.

#### Public Comment

Unidentified Speaker: You talk about no costs, and this being a good deal for us, there's no politics involved. I'm sure these are good scientists, but when you talk about Babbitt putting these people out here, how do we know that he's not going to put environmental politics into it. How do we know that it is true science that will be valuable to us? I would also like to ask on the monies already spent, how long has TF been in force? How much money has been spent to date? We're talking about a lot of money and what I can't understand is how we put the cart before the horse. The science should have been done. I'm upset we've spent this much tax money, don't have the true science, and don't seem to know what's wrong with the fish.

Dave Vogel (Klamath County representative on TWG): There was lot of confusion between an instream flow study and scoping for an instream flow study at TWG. The present proposal is a scoping to decide what kind of study should be done. I want to make sure everyone understands this. While, the proposal before you will be very valuable, the study will not answer the question of what flows are necessary for next fall. Since there will be no cost to the TF and since the NBS study is valuable, perhaps you should advocate proceeding with the Phase I study, but make it clear that a flow investigation downstream of Iron Gate should be initiated soon. The way the process is going now it could be many years before the study is completed in the river to answer questions. You have two separate issues: one the NBS work which is valuable; and, two the completely different issue of getting in the river to answer these instream flow questions.

Bingham: Do you think the scoping is necessary?

Vogel: If you want to look at whole basin, it is. But not for the discrete reach Iron Gate to Shasta River. This year people could get in the river, do the study, and have questions.

Shake: If we decided at June's meeting that we wanted to get the study underway, how would this compromise the scoping process?

Vogel: They would complement each other.

Stokely: How much would an in-the-water study from Iron Gate to the Shasta River cost?

Vogel: It depends on how intensive an investigation you want to do. I recommend that the TWG make up it's mind on what is most important for salmon production in this reach, then focus on instream flow investigation on that potential limiting factor. For example, if it's fall spawning flows for chinook, an instream flow study can be done relatively cheaply, the river is relatively small here. If we have a cooperative effort with agencies contributing in-kind resources, you could have a report for less than \$100,000.

Tom Stokely: Is there consensus on what limiting factors are?

Rhode: I'm concerned with the emphasis on that particular reach.

Stokely: So it would be fair to say that the scoping document (Phase 1) proposed would help identify areas of concern?

Vogel: It would begin the process, but it wouldn't answer the question. I disagree with you on emphasis. It isn't necessarily saying that is the most important reach for salmon, but it is the most important to resolve the issues of concern right now.

Rohde: This issue over that reach only came up this year, it hasn't really been a major issue.

Fletcher: I would like to reiterate some of the things Bob said. I am of opinion that releases at Iron Gate have an impact much further downstream than the Shasta. Through the Scoping process, we can identify different areas of concern and the times of year we are concerned. We can get a real clear path for studies with the scoping process.

Vogel: I don't disagree, what I'm trying to emphasize is a dual path. With absolute certainty I guarantee that after a large scale scoping is done for the entire basin then people will start picking reaches of the river. We have a high conflict reach identified now and could conduct the basin-wide scoping concurrently with the flow study in the Iron Gate to Shasta reach, rather than waiting many years down the road to get in the water.

Shake: Thanks Dave. We've got it separated into two issues. Before us is the proposal. Do we have a motion?

\*\*Motion (Rohde): I Move that IF write a letter in support of this Phase I proposal to Secretary of Interior thanking him for his support in initiating this process, dedicating the NBS to the task, and that we begin ASAP.

Seco:d.

\*\*\*Consensus

Shake: Now for the second portion that Dave Vogel raised regarding how to get some information immediately. We have \$44,600 in carry over funds. I would like to zero in on working in the river at the next TF meeting. I suggest that the TF get together and that we build on what was done at Redding. I want a TWG meeting before the February TF meeting and have a recommendation from TWG to TF on how we can begin instream work this season. I understand your concerns, Troy, and want you to be there to address those.

Fletcher: Will need to give TWG the discretion to deviate from only scoping with the \$44K. I am all for it.

Rohde: The seed money is for the purpose of scoping only. If you want to give us clear direction to focus on river itself, we'll do it.

Shake: We agreed on scoping and NBS will now do that. I suggests that TF charge the TWG with meeting before the next TF meeting and coming up with a recommendation for using carry over funds to do in river flow studies to begin ASAP. I would ask BOR, Pacific Corps, and others to supplement funds so that we can get in the river and begin doing the work. Hearing no objection from the TF, we give this assignment to TWG by the February TF meeting.

#### U.S. Geological Survey Stations

Iverson: Before I start, Bob had you finished?

Rohde: Just note that in the wording in bold in the revised notes of the August, 17-18, 1994 TWG meeting is the input that I got from Dave Vogel (attached to Phase 1 proposal in Handout O)

Ron Iverson reviewed the intent of USGS to discontinue gages (including five in the Klamath Basin) and the related responses, including the TF appeal to continue gages (Handouts Q1-Q3). This appeal apparently fell on deaf ears. KRFRO with concurrence of Region 1 will fund the operation of streamgages in the Klamath, Shasta, and Scott Rivers for FY95. We haven't seen anything in writing from BOR to pick up any other gages. Beyond this year however, he doesn't see any fix; the 104th Congress may cut the whole USGS. The USGS had a FY95 Klamath initiative which didn't get funded. They will try again in FY96. It would be a research initiative which will pick up some of elements of the scoping study which NBS can't cover. Ron suggested that we include in the letter to Secretary Babbitt agreed to earlier, specific support for the FY96 USGS initiative. This could give a several year reprieve for gages on the Klamath.

Shake: Ron, that's a good idea, can you implement it?

Iverson: Yes.

10. USFWS results of Fall Outmigrant Trapping and Spawning Survey (Jim Craig/Tom Shaw).

Outmigrant Information

Jim Craig verbally summarized outmigrant findings and saltwater challenge test information. He has more spring trapping results most of which involve recovery of coded wire tagged (CWT) fish. He caution BOR not to relate the apparent good production with the below FERC minimum flows. There are a lot of other things which go into good production years, i.e. better escapement, and lower spring flows in 1993 which made trapping easier.

Questions:

Bingham: Are you making any attempt to estimate populations at all?

Craig: No, we haven't done any trap efficiencies at all.

Fletcher: Can you make any recommendations about the flow based on this information?

Craig: Not at all, we're out there just trapping fish and coming up with an abundance index which we can relate to past years.

Shake: How does this relate to other years?

Craig: It indicated much higher production than we had seen since 1989. Catches were 8-10 times higher. I caution you that in 1990 traps were blown out for a week and half and seining work downstream did confirm that the majority of smolts were moving out during the period when traps were down.

Rhode: Screw traps are intended to track the movement of fish; not an attempt to do population estimates. It's too early in the process to do anything otherwise with this data.

Craig: Pulse flows did have the effect of increasing the outmigration speed of fish through the system. The effect is decreased the further down the system you go and is negligible by time get to lower river trap (Big Bar Trap).

Mainstream Redd Surveys:

Tom Shaw reviewed the second season for Redd surveys (Handout R). 50% of redds were within 6 miles of Iron Gate Dam and its Tom's feeling that this distribution is due to all hatchery fish in the system.

Questions

Fletcher: Are there any recommendations regarding flow you can make based on this data? Can you justify meeting FERC minimums or not meeting FERC minimums with this information?

Shaw: Fish are spawning around the same areas. The more water, the more you flood the edges, the more habitat you have.

Shake: Do you have any sense for the ratio of hatchery versus non hatchery?

Shaw: No. They started fin clipping the fish in the beginning, but the hatchery was inundated with fish this year and couldn't handle that many hatchery fish coming back. We did look for left ventral (LV) and RV clips, because they started clipping the fish. We did not see any clipped fish that had spawned. The majority of the ones we looked at were pre-spawn mortality. Only looked for clips below Shasta River and didn't see any here.

Fletcher: When did you start seeing fish?

Shaw: We did an early trip this year on October 12; fish were not spawning; the next week we saw 70 redds in the same section, 200 redds total (Tom is this correct?) The last week of October/First week of November were the peak. This was the same peak as last year and we saw it throughout the river.

Shake: Regarding the natural spawning escapement goal of 35,000 fish, how do we put all this all together?

Paul Hubbell: All of the pieces of the puzzle (escapements, harvest, hatchery returns) will come to me next week.

Shaw: I want to stress that this year there are almost 800 redds above the Shasta River, whereas there were maybe 80 last year. Looking at the Table in the handout, downriver, there is a 3-4 fold increase, but upriver, above Shasta River, there is a 10 fold increase. It might be hatchery fish spawning, but there is definitely an increase in fish spawning up there.

Kautsky: You report a number of redds from Indian Creek up. That number goes to Paul and is included in the number of naturally escapement in this reach?

Hubbell: What I'll expect from Tom is an estimate of the number of naturally spawning fish. I hope he doesn't just give it to me as a redd count.

Shaw: That's what I did last year. The only way we can get a number of fish is to actually go to each redd and count the number of fish on it. That's virtually impossible. It's really tough to tell how many fish spawned, that's why we went to the redd count.

Kautsky: Is there discounting for hatchery fish in natural counts; hatchery fish which create redds in the reach below Iron Gate?

Hubbell: You're looking at me but I'm relying on Shaw to give me the answer; all I'm going to do is plug his line into the Table.

Shaw: Without taking all the hatchery fish into the hatchery and giving them a visible tag, there is no way to tell if spawners are hatchery fish.

Kautsky: But the returning hatchery fish are clipped, aren't they?

Shaw: Not exactly, the hatchery fish were clipped before they were returned at first, but then the hatchery got inundated with fish.

Hubbell: All fish which were returned to the river alive were marked and we have that number. Remember, that if fish spawn outside the hatchery (as in this example) by definition they are classified as natural fish regardless of where they were produced, and wouldn't be subtracted from the natural spawning total.

Shaw: When CDFG closes ladder for 2 weeks and the fish can't get in, there is no way to tell if those fish are hatchery fish.

Hubbell: We collectively decided years ago to identify fish that didn't get spawned artificially at the hatchery as natural. By definition, these would count as naturally spawning fish.

Bingham: Can we get back to this on item 12? Point of order.

Shake: Yes.

### 23. KWUA REQUEST

Solem: KWUA hired Vogel Environmental Services to do some survey work to follow the flows in September and will present information regarding those surveys.

Dave Vogel presented findings of their investigation of potential benefits of increased releases (900 cfs) below Iron Gate Dam, with the understanding there were three reasons for the flows: 1) passage at Ishi-Pishi falls, 2) cooler water for those salmon which had migrated into the upper reaches above Ishi-Pishi, and 3) physical access for salmon to principle tributaries such as Scott and Shasta Rivers. Vogel presented data (Handout GG) to the effect that:

- o Return timing of wild adult chinook salmon and Iron Gate Hatchery (IGH) fish may not be inhibited in their upstream migration by lower fall flows in the Klamath River.
- o The current Klamath flow regime (FERC minimums) may be putting freshwater life phases of chinook salmon at risk. When warm water from the upper levels of the Iron Gate reservoir is entrained, the result is water temperatures increase slightly (they are not certain of this);
- o That when salmon are artificially induced to migrate upstream before the habitat (including water temperatures) is ready, more harm may be done to the fish than good, with the existing Klamath water temperature regime below Iron Gate possibly linked to high prespawn mortality observed by the USFWS (Tom Shaw's talk above).

- o High water temperatures associated with 900 cfs in August and September may have created a thermal block, limiting tributary access.
- o For those fish which did spawn, many eggs (at least from early spawning fish) probably died due to high water temperatures.

He cited this evidence as the reason they are advocating an instream flow study and temperature modeling so that it can be determined accurately what flow conditions should be for freshwater life phases of chinook salmon in the middle Klamath (i.e. if the FERC flow regime is appropriate, and, if not, what is more biologically sound).

Questions:

Fletcher: Dave, you just made an excellent case for why we need to consider water quality above Iron Gate Dam. Did you look at run timing information for lower river related to water temperature? We were concerned with some of the same things you have discussed as related to salmon entering the lower river.

Vogel: It would be useful to have that information. It is easy to induce fish to do what you want, but if you induce too many fish into river too early, it may do more harm than good. We can't definitely prove this, but throw it out for discussion. There is a substantial loss of early fish. It may make the case for more water storage.

Bulfinch: There is a substantial loss of fish this year versus last year. How does dissolved oxygen play into this?

Vogel: BOR's thermograph should have collected this data.

Questions

Mary Jackson: What is normal prespawn mortality when there is no drought?

Vogel: Any time you get above 10 percent mortality, something's wrong.

Fletcher: Did you consider mortality with regard to recreational fishing?

Vogel: Anytime you handle fish in such warm water like this summer, it's a problem. The point is that even with the human element removed, exposing fish to these type of water conditions, there would still be high prespawn mortality and poor maturation of gametes.

Unidentified: Do you have information timing of natural returns to Shasta and Scott?

Vogel: No, but CDFG has the information.

Fletcher: The high water temps are indicative that need to get a grip on water quality in the basin.

11. Proactive Measures to Prevent ESA Listing of Klamath Spring Chinook (Joe Polos): This agenda item was prompted in part by NMFS' status review of anadromous stocks (Handout S). The KFMC Technical Advisory Team looked at information, but work has been deferred due to other priorities. The chair of Tech team believes that he was never given an assignment.

Shake: The whole idea is that NMFS is reviewing coast wide anadromous stock status. My thought to get out in front and avoid listing. We still need to focus on what can be done in our June meeting to prevent listing of spring chinook stocks, and secondly have you Tech Team people look at the status of the stocks to provide information to NMFS in the status review.

Polos: That information stocks was compiled up to 1992.

Troy: It is important to be proactive. Yuroks have tried to target away from these fish. I wouldn't mind if this group put bug in ear of KFMC to ask Joe and others to list these concerns.

Bingham: In the project selection process, we could ask TWG to give spring chinook priority for project funding. We could reorient dollars towards spring run fish.

Polos: In one of the last Klamath Council meetings, I was apparently assigned to do this. I don't remember this assignment, but will do it.

Shake: Lets leave assignment as stands. If you and the Tech Team can update the stock status, then it will be available for NMFS. Then you and TWG will identify limiting factors you see for spring chinook, then we will develop ranking factor to highlight those in time for FY96 request for proposals (RFP).

Polos: There was that Spring chinook group established; several people were involved from the Council. This group included Orcutt, West, Carpenter, and others who were volunteered or solicited.

Rohde: The rating system is predetermined by the TF. It may not be best vehicle to accomplish this; what comes to mind is that in the RFP process that we indicate that we are looking for proposals which benefit spring chinook.

Shake: Consider this an assignment to Ron/KRFRO staff and include this in the RFP for FY1996.

12. CDFG Report: Projects Funded, Regulation, Status of Returns, and Hatchery Practices (Benthin)

Funding

Mike Rode updated TF on status of funding for State Projects (Handout T). It was emphasized that the process isn't necessarily same order of priority as Klamath River Fishery Resource Office (KFRRO) and that sources of funding may

have different priorities in the State. The total at this time for the State match comes to \$246,614.

Shake: I have one concern I've raised for several years and that is matching funding requirement from CDFG. I know the constraints CDFG is working under. We may run into problems down the road when we add up the totals. We haven't figured out what the in-kind matches are yet. We as the TF need to deal with this issue, look at the numbers and figure out where we are regarding total federal match and other matches. At some point we will need totals and be able to demonstrate that we've met the intent of the Act.

\*\*\*Bingham: I request that this be an agenda item for a future meeting.

#### Regulations

Benthin provided regulations and concluded that they will be drawing up the regulations for a new angling cycle in the near future. CDFG welcomes input. Before the next meeting he'll give the Calendar of dates for comment to the TF members. Fletcher indicated an interest in commenting and was assigned by the Chair to remind the TF to make a recommendation to the Commission between now and next summer.

#### Status of Adult returns.

1994 returns to Iron Gate Hatchery and natural spawner returns were summarized by Randy Benthin (This information has subsequently been updated Megatable Handout U).

#### Questions -

Rohde: How are IGH eggs taken in terms of quantity throughout the run?

Benthin: They are taking eggs across spectrum, but heavy at beginning in case of catastrophic event so that they get 10 million quota. Early eggs are then culled back to 10 million target later in the season and replaced to be representative of run.

Fletcher: I understand lots of hatchery fish showed up at the Shasta Weir? Can you quantify? What were the impacts?

Benthin: 29 vent clipped fish (of 2,333 Iron Gate clipped chinook) showed up at the Shasta Racks. There were 22 adipose clipped fish (3 had shed tags, 8 were from Iron Gate, and 11 were from downstream pond rearing programs). All adipose clipped fish that showed up at the Shasta Racks were sacrificed.

Fletcher: Can we get that info?

CDFG: Yes.

Shake: Mail it to Ron\KRFRO and have them distribute to TF.

Benthin summarized natural escapement estimates and emphasized that these data were preliminary and that it is hard to get at good run counts; CDFG provided counts which were finalized in December (Handout U).

#### Hatchery practices

Benthin: Previously in this meeting we have reviewed the hatchery fish release policy at IGH. The practice in question has been debated and decided upon with the TF and CDFG; we feel it is the best practice for this section of the river. There is a concern that this practice somehow affects the genetic integrity of natural stocks of the Shasta River (Darner letter Handout V). We don't agree with that, but it is on the agenda for debate. We did clip and return some 2,300 unspawned fish to the river which will hopefully contribute to the overall population. In May, 1993 there was a Three Chairs committee and a report sent to them from CDFG on the evaluation of Iron Gate and Trinity Hatcheries' production. As a result we did modify some of our hatchery practices. In August 1993 we adopted modified hatchery production goals and practices and have operated this way ever since. This year there were more fish which entered hatchery than they had room for, so some were marked and returned.

Fletcher: Fishermen have constrained harvest to allow Scott and Shasta fish to return. We are extremely concerned that once they get there, the chance of spawning with hatchery fish is increased. It is hard to sell restricted harvest to fishermen under this situation.

Benthin: I understand. That's why I reported the number of clipped fish entering the Shasta River (0.6 percent). I don't consider that a significant number. There is evidence of straying both directions. The report we prepared a couple of years ago discussed that extensively. Simply because a fish arrives at the hatchery doesn't mean it originated there. The only way to tell for sure if they mark all smolts. We can't do that.

Fletcher: LB (Boydstun) at KFMC has expressed the same concern relative to harvest managers being able to account for these stocks. If we are going to be cognizant of protecting wild stocks in harvest management, we need to protect these stocks in other management activities.

Benthin: I agree.

Bingham: I will speak in defense of CDFG's policy. There was an extensive review which took place in CDFG regarding this. We had a blue ribbon committee that this TF convened a number of years ago. Barnhart's report says genetic components of upper basin stocks, possibly even some components of the Shasta stock, are quite similar. But Randy has raised interesting question, should we be marking all production at the hatchery? It continues to be an issue and we can't fish within 150 miles of the mouth of Klamath because of it. It is a big concern and everyone (KC, PFMC, CDFG) involved need to come to a consensus on it. We have never gotten close.

Benthin: It could mean marking nearly 20 million fish/yr.

### 13. Public comment

Dave Webb (Shasta Valley resident): I'm unhappy with the CDFG response. Not 2 years ago a CDFG area team met and examined biological information available and decided that fall Shasta chinook warranted state listing as threatened. This created consternation among people making a living in the Shasta valley. Redding concurred with this recommendation but Sacramento decided to give us in the Shasta Valley an effort on the part of CDFG equivalent to a listed species. Now when people in the Shasta Valley call to ask for details on the hatchery problem, they are told that Shasta fish and hatchery fish are the same. If you want people to cooperate in a restoration effort, you don't jerk them around. Restoration won't work under these circumstances. 21 adipose clipped fish showed up this year for some reason; only two showed up in the last five years until this year. This year clipped fish showed up October 17, one week after Iron Gate closed its ladder; I don't think this was a coincidence. Vent clipped fish showed up 3 days later and adipose clipped fish one week later. If you want restoration to work, you are going to have to be managers.

Wilma Heine (California, a farmers wife): I have addressed this group before. We stand for farming; you stand for fish restoration. We can't afford FERC minimums; you insist on them. This is not cooperation. You receive \$1 million per year, yet it's impossible for you to spend \$100,000 for a flow study? Send us FERC. What do you do for one million per year? You cannot tag your hatchery fish.

Mark McOwen (water user in Klamath Basin): I have addressed you before. During that meeting you assured me that the upper Basin didn't need equal representation. However, we should have had 14 seats when you downstream people pointed your finger at us upstream and blame the problem for loss of salmon on the upper basin. You assured me the last thing you want to do is take our water. Now all I hear from this committee is FERC minimums. You seem to believe these minimums are the solution to the salmon problem. Water users up here have been hurt just as bad as the fishing industry. We come to this meeting today to let you know that sending warmer water downstream in early August is a poor solution to the problem. Biologists know there is a temperature frame associated with these FERC minimums in which salmon are not going to live; eggs will not hatch. FERC minimums are as bad for downstream as they are for upstream. We can't find records for where the hell FERC minimums came from. During drought years, if we send you FERC minimums, there won't be water for salmon the next year. We'll work with you, but why can't we have verifiable science. Why do we have to send our biologist downstream to find out FERC minimums are not helping fish? Agriculture's water is less than one percent of total flow down the river; we're willing to share and balance. We've wasted enough time and money on scoping and studies, let's get in the river as Mr. Vogel suggested and find out what the flows should be.

George Kautsky (Hoopa Tribe): Back to the excess fish policy, the notion that the fish below Iron Gate are naturally spawning fish is correct. But in practice in recent years, returning fish destined for hatchery perhaps were not considered when natural fish defined. In harvest management we have a floor for natural escapement, and we may be inflating the realized natural

spawning escapement inadvertently when counting these fish destined for the hatchery. This year we could have inflated by 3,000. I question the validity of doing this.

Hubbell: Definition of natural spawning did consider the issue of hatchery straying. We decided the only workable approach is consider fish spawning outside the hatchery as natural fish. I appreciate the concerns about possible impacts, but I don't have another solution; if you do, I'd love to hear it.

Shake: We don't need to get into lengthy debate here. How will TF deal with this?

Bulfinch: Anytime you have hatchery fish mitigating for wild fish you will have intermingling. Its probably no problem if its 85 Percent natural/15 percent hatchery, but they are a problem at 50/50. One solution to disposing of these excess fish is to release them above the Copco lake to the river. This would let us if they have any remaining tendency to migrate upstream and, we will know if this stock is suitable for restoration of the upper basin. It would also let us know if these fish can use the upstream ladders. These are two questions we need answered before we have upper basin anadromous salmonid introductions.

Rohde: There are a number of fish counted in the mainstem above Shasta River. It would be fruitful to break it out natural counts in the Megatable into those above the Shasta (with hatchery influence) and show natural spawner estimates both ways so the KFMC has a basis for discussion in their deliberations.

Fletcher: I'm concerned about Mr. Webb, people on the Shasta/Scott Rivers, and the sacrifices made. We need to alleviate these concerns to protect their fish.

Benthin: I didn't mean to say Shasta stocks are the same as hatchery. I meant to say that there may be some exchange, but its small.

Shake: I'm concerned that hatcheries are under the microscope right now across the country. It is incumbent upon us as managers to minimize impacts of hatchery stocks on natural stocks. We have had a TF review once. Is there some way we put together a panel? I know IGH management is CDFG's call in the end.

Benthin: We can get together onetime and give people a chance to air their concerns. We are open to communication.

Shake: I charge Benthin with this and want you to report back to us at the next TF meeting. Fletcher will be assisting.

14. Natural Resources Conservation Service's Salmon Initiative (Jennifer Foster)

Foster provided background regarding the Initiative's program to provide assistance to the Tribes and Private landowners to address their salmon recovery issues (Handout W). It is organized on Regional level with tech center in Portland, but state offices have the latitude to do what they want. Assistance is provided through Resource Conservation Districts. The types of assistance available are 1) watershed planning and implementation (Public Law 566), and 2) on farm technical assistance to help with conservation measures for local landowners. The initial funding was in 1994; California dollars went to a salmon coordinator and three projects: Hayfork, Santa Rosa, and Ligunitis Creek. Congress has decided not to fund PL566 in FY1996. Jennifer is trying to work with local districts to screen pumps and canals. Future funding will be mostly for technical assistance.

Shake: This is an excellent opportunity to bring private sector into salmon restoration effort. How does TF tap into these resources?

Foster: I'm working on it with it through CRMPs; the problem is that plans are not in place for Scott and Shasta watersheds. I hope that next year, the requirements will allow for more flexibility to get technical planning assistance or to get projects on ground in the future.

Shake: You folks need to come to our meetings so we know how to implement the process.

Foster: I agree.

Benthin: CDFG has a statewide fish screen coordinator in our Sacramento office. Let's work together to get cost sharing going. Let's talk later.

Foster: I'm trying to get cost sharing on screens going from our end.

Shake: Thanks, Jennifer. Please provide the address and phone number of the California Salmon Coordinator (John Lowry) to Ron Iverson so that KRFRO can distribute.

[KRFRO wrote to the Salmon Initiative Coordinator on September 26, 1994. This letter is in Handout X. (John Lowry's address is c/o Natural Resource Conservation Service, 2121-C, Second Street, Suite 102, Davis CA 95616-5475. His phone number is (916) 757-8301].

Chair Bill Shake then announced that under USFWS reorganization now underway, he will now be the Columbia Basin Ecoregion manager. Dale Hall will now be the Klamath/California/Central valley line manager. It now makes sense that Bill step aside. As he does so, the Chairmanship is up for grabs. He asked TF if they want Interior representation to continue as the Chair and the TF answered in the affirmative. Hearing no objection, he declared that the Interior representative will continue as the Chair of the TF and congratulated Dale Hall. Bingham, on behalf of the TF expressed appreciation for Chairman

Shake's dedication, hard work, and Time and energy. Bingham also volunteered to assist Dale Hall in the transition in his role as vice chair.

15. Oregon Public Broadcast on Klamath River Restoration Program from November 17, 1994 video available for viewing.

November 30

16. USDA/Forest Plan Update (Jack West) and GIS progress (Ron Garrett/ERO) -

Jack West reviewed the President's Forest Plan and how it relates to federal lands within range of the Northern Spotted Owl in Washington, Oregon, and Northern California which automatically amended all existing Federal Land Management Planning Documents to manage on an ecosystem basis. The Klamath Province is one of twelve. The Klamath National Forest did not have an approved plan but does have a draft land management plan which is being finalized right now. Since the ROD, Managers have pursued operations on a Provincial scale - coordinating with Bureau of Land Management (BLM) and other forests. Their direction is to end management in a disjunct way and involve the public early on in decisions on federal lands. The Forest Service has been directed to do analysis at several scales for actions that have significant effect on resources. Any decisions which requires an Environmental Assessment (EA) or Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) must be proceeded by Watershed Scale Analyses (WA). In 1995, involved agencies plan to do 16 WA's in watersheds ranging from 20 to 200 square miles in the Klamath basin.

Bingham: What is PACFISH status?

West: I don't know; but will get you an answer.

Unidentified: How will you incorporate watershed analysis with basin scale analysis?

West: It will be the other way around; basin analysis will help judge where other, more local analysis will be done first. This will determine the priority for dollars in Klamath Basin on Federal Lands. I think of basin analysis as a tool to focus efforts within the province.

Zepponi: How will private and Native American lands be included?

West: The management decisions that will tier to information in a WA will only effect federal lands. The objective is to take into full consideration planned uses of a watershed in lands of mixed ownership; this will be a challenge in watersheds with many owners. WA's are not a planning doc, not NEPA, but an assessment only. It's kind of a scale to do some steering level analysis.

Zepponi: How does the Eastside Assessment/Plan overlay with President's Plan?

West: My impression is that this is a different ecosystem approach. The Upper Klamath is not included in the Westside Assessment, except for areas with Spotted Owls.

Shake: The Eastside Assessment is to apply same principles as the Forest Plan; it will still focus on watershed basis. Maybe Dale can elaborate.

Hall: WA is just that. Its an evaluation of health of the watershed; information to make sensible decisions, for example where you can restore, where harvest can take place; where you can repair riparian zones. Going into the restoration side, both the FS and BLM each getting restoration funds through appropriations for federal lands; the FWS and Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) is getting appropriations that are for work on non-federal lands. Hopefully it will work together. If we have landowners that want to cooperate on riparian zone or other part of their private lands, we do have avenues and funding available to do the work. We're trying to figure out ways to encourage the nonfederal sector to participate with us in restoration and Congress is helping us get them funded.

Perrochet: As clarification regarding protection of riparian areas to Nat Bingham, for anadromous streams within the Klamath Basin (within the range of the Spotted Owl) protection measures are spelled out in the Record of Decision.

Shake: Next is Ron Garrett of the ERO to update us about GIS.

Ron Garrett summarized their contribution to Klamath Basin River Assessment Team effort and how they coordinate with eastside/ westside assessment plan. He also provided some examples of how information might be used. They are now getting water layers completed and HSU is setting up hardware and software.

#### Questions

Q: Who is entering data?

A: There are 100's of data files. I've collected almost all of 1:100,000 scale files; we either have them or can get access to them. Problems include getting complete coverage (they are putting together sets of data which exist to do this) and making sure the documentation is there to ensure data are good quality.

GIS group at HSU (Dr. Steve Carlson and Dr. Larry Fox) is putting clips of data together.

Q: Can you make your Internet address available?

A: Yes, before I leave. We do a great deal of coordination with California and Oregon regarding data. It has been a very positive experience to see this work and the desire by so many people to see it come together.

Rohde: We're not ready with Internet to export graphics to users yet, are we?

A: Some is available. The best way to do it to call HSU. I'm don't think the hardware is in place to access it and I'm not sure when it will be available.

Q: GIS can be misinterpreted. How will you deal with this?

A: Good question. We have an evolving mechanism in place. We need to provide data on a qualified basis. It is an iterative process; we need feed back.

Q: If some agency did not have data, you could have patchy coverage, say for coho distribution. How will you deal with this?

A: This is a possibility, we will have to qualify information as valid here.

Jack West: This GIS WA effort is 1:100,000 scale. You don't make on the ground decisions at this scale. It is a broad planning tool. You need to go down scale for on the ground decisions. With the coho example, you certainly couldn't say no coho are in a stream because information layer isn't available or complete. You would need to go to at least the next scale down to validate before making any decisions.

Garrett: Yes, I didn't explain this as much as I should have. To reiterate, this is very course grain scale. Part of the process is asking questions at large scale. You'd want to go to a medium or fine scale for some of the questions you want to ask.

Q: So will you get into finer scale later?

A: Yes this is just the first iteration.

#### 17. Update on Subbasin Planning (Sommarstrom, Webb, Brucker, Fletcher)

17a. Sommarstrom (Scott CRMP coordinator) could not attend but an update of the Scott Valley CRMP planning efforts was conveyed by Hamilton and is provided in Handout Y.

17b. Webb (Shasta CRMP coordinator): Bev just passed out to you our original plan formulated about 3 years ago. (Handout Z). The planning effort is rather broad but based on the best available information at the time. Since then we have recognized a need for better prioritization of our problems, a way to rank our problems, how to spend time and money best, and a way for me to direct the time and energy I put in so that it is most effective. So, at present we don't have a good prioritization policy, that is one of the thing we're working on:

As far as the planning process is right now, we quickly recognized that CRMP members have no real expertise in fisheries biology. So we asked CDFG to deliver on their promise to give us an equivalent to (State) listing and have them write out the biology for us, let us take that biology, comment on it, and overlay our political understanding. So now we have an original rough draft plan from CDFG, reviewed it and returned it, and are waiting on the

rewrite of it. My expectation is that it will be another six months to have a real document in hand.

Unidentified: What kind of problems are you prioritizing?

Webb: We think on the Shasta that high water temperatures, that sediment load, nutrients, small impoundments, lack of gravel recruitment, lack of rearing, lack of high spring flows, are all a problem. But, we don't have a good picture of which problems are the most important and what priorities should be. We don't know how much focus should go on the short term and how much on the long term solutions. There are several life history phases of fall chinook in the Shasta River that we need to understand better in regard to which ones to protect.

Shake: When the TF decided to go with Subbasin planning and CRMPs, one of the purposes was to identify the kinds of needs that you mentioned and come back to us with project proposals to implement those needs.

Webb: One thing for you to think about, at some point the TF will need to have a recognition system for people along the river who out of the goodness of their hearts are taking the steps to make a difference in restoring and protecting fish. They get no benefits from those fish and never will. Who the recognition should come from, I'm not sure, maybe the TF, or fishermen or the Tribes. If we have people who are willing to take the lead in restoration on private land, who break ranks with other private landowners, then we need to express to them appreciation.

Another thing which can be problem, you as individuals and as a group need to take seriously concerns you hear from us regarding out of basin impacts. We can only realistically deal with what happens in the Shasta Valley, yet we are subject to what occurs downstream and in ocean. If you do not address these concerns seriously, an adversarial relationship develops which exists right now. From this, only finger pointing at others for the problem takes place, not a commitment to solving the problem from within (i.e. its not my responsibility). We can't succeed as adversaries. Finally, as we finalize this plan, research and data needs will be identified and need to be addressed. You will see proposals for this and we will submit them to other sources of funds as well. But in the absence of a plan, we are dead in the water.

Rohde: I heard you say that we don't have a good prioritization process, that CRMP members have no expertise in Fisheries Biology, a pretty good list of your problems. You indicated you have research data needs. You seem to need expertise and management planning assistance to come up with long range decisions on how to address the problems that you recognize but don't know how to prioritize. I recommend that, along with specific on the ground project proposals like riparian fencing, you should look at a central proposal which will assist you in strategic planning capability for your overall problems.

Webb: As the Shasta Plan reaches its next level it will start pointing us this way. At some point it should go out to each of you as well, we need your feedback.

West: I've been thinking about the CRMP process and planning commonalities with the Presidents Forest Plan (Watershed Analysis). BLM has a big stake in the Shasta Valley; you should tap them. It's their responsibility to coordinate federal management with landowners. The only way this scale of planning will work is if public (and CRMPs) make it work. The CRMP should lean on the BLM to make the Shasta Valley a priority for assessment with private landowners.

Benthin: CDFG is in process of putting together needs assessment for the fisheries resource in the Shasta. It is not to the point where it can go public or to the TF, yet. By the next June, there will be a CDFG Shasta proposals before the TF. I am confident we will be at this point by the next funding cycle.

Fletcher: It's hard to sell restoration when others are not taking responsibility or making sacrifices. As harvesters, we are aware of the Coordinated Resource Management Plan's (CRMP) efforts, the need to protect Shasta stocks and we try to structure our fisheries to provide relief to show you that we are doing something on our end.

Bingham: Have you been able to keep the CRMP up to speed on biological issues?

Webb: They understand at the level of our original plan and understand the gross needs, but how they make trade offs (i.e. fencing versus tailwater recovery), that's where they need help. I don't think anyone in this room has the answer to this question. We need to identify data gaps, so that we can make good rational choices. I have no problem with them understanding basic needs in our original plan, but to go beyond is more than you can ask from people that are not biologists and have no desire to be.

\*\*Motion (Bingham) Provide an award for landowners who have done something significant in the watershed for fisheries resources and each year award it to someone.

Seconded.

### Discussion

Webb: One observation, small landowners may make greater contributions (or sacrifice) proportionately, yet the larger landowner makes a bigger difference for the river. I would be reluctant to identify one person only.

Rohde: This award should be a community wide thing, not a contest between individuals. We should write a letter to each individual landowner thanking them for their contribution to our efforts in restoration rather than an individual award.

Bingham: If the award went to a whole CRMP, that would be appropriate too, I'd leave it up to staff to discern what the best way to go was, but it should recognize if not individuals, groups who are willing to step forward, and have done something. You could find out through personal communication whether or

not such an award would be a problem for someone, and if so, not do it. But there is value in recognizing those individuals who have made a significant contribution.

Shake: Good point, as a modification to your motion between you and Rohde, a letter of recognition/appreciation would be appropriate. Let's have staff give us some ideas and at the next meeting, have further discussion.

Fletcher: We need to recognize people throughout the Basin. A lot of people hear what's wrong with their areas, but we need to point out what's right as well.

West: I'm in support. The key word is meaningful way. Receiving a letter has some meaning but I would like to know from the landowners what a meaningful award to them is (be it paying the property taxes on the area they fenced or whatever); have them tell us.

Crawford: I'm certainly in agreement with the Shasta Valley CRMP and the efforts that gone on that deserve accommodation. Siskiyou County is very aware of the effort undertaken in the Shasta Valley. At the same time, there is a lack of awareness of efforts which have gone on throughout the entire basin, the upper basin, in particular. Landowners up there on the Sprague River, or Wood River, or farmers updating irrigation practices to save water, these upper basin folks are sacrificing, yet will probably never see the benefits. In the upper basin folks deserve recognition that is due them. Jack had a good idea, somehow these people need to be rewarded for their efforts.

Shake: With the concurrence of the TF let's table the motion and give the assignment to staff to come back to us at the next TF meeting with ideas.

\*\*\*Motion tabled

17c. Peter Brucker (Coordinator for Salmon River Restoration Council): Peter summarized accomplishments, including the development of a community action plan, enlisting community members into workshops, prioritizing restoration efforts, implementing restorations, and monitoring.

#### Questions:

Q: Poachers were mentioned, and education in regard to poaching. Are you involved with spring chinook?

A: Yes, that's where we targeted the poaching problem initially. At workshop three years ago, we told people that there were only 180 fish in the river and that every fish they take will ensure that there will not be fish in future years. We prefer to teach and have people make own their decisions.

17d. Fletcher: We're asking the TF for a letter of support for a funding request by the Northern California Indian Development Agency to California State Coastal Conservancy for the development of a watershed enhancement program and restoration plan for the lower Klamath River. This area has its

own unique problems of concern. Some of the problems have been brought on by land management practices. There are large delta's formed at mouths of streams in this reach. About 50 per cent of the land is owned by Simpson Timber company. Key to this effort is that Simpson Timber has agreed to go along with this, to sit down with us and other groups and start to address the problems in the lower watershed. I think this fits in quite nicely with some of the Forest Plan efforts discussed earlier. There is a chance that we can be creative terms of directing resources, cooperation (Federal, private, and tribal interests), and getting funding to focus on the lower Klamath. The first step in the process is getting stake holders together and coordinating a work plan. And that's where this draft letter (Handout AA) comes in (letter has now been signed).

\*\*Motion (Bingham) This is a necessary step. I move that we send this letter of support.

Seconded.

#### Discussion

Iverson: There is one bit in the last paragraph which is out of date. The letter says the TF has not funded projects in the lower Klamath River in 1995. Actually, there are couple projects which we did fund.

Fletcher: What I meant to say was that in June, the TWG came back to the TF and recommended that several projects not be funded absent a coordinated plan for lower Klamath. I can fix this in the letter.

Trig Sletland (Sierra Club Legal Defence Fund): I want to support Troy's recommendation to the TF regarding the letter. If I can take two more minutes, I'd like to comment on some of the action before the TF yesterday. We were asked a year ago by the Oregon Natural Resources Council and the Klamath Forest Alliance to begin looking at some of the problems with anadromous fish resources, with fish and wildlife resources in the upper Klamath basin. We began looking at the history of the resources, talked with the Tribes, the commercial and sport fishing organizations. As you know there are many problems with Klamath Fish and Wildlife Resources. Our way of attacking the problem is to force the issue to a head. Obviously we are not a consensus building organization. Our position on behalf of our clients is that the FERC minimums must met, that the project is not lawfully operated unless they are met. Our position is also that the levels of Upper Klamath Lake determined by the Klamath Tribe must be met, and the minimum needs of the wildlife refuge must also be met. Our definition of 'met' is that these needs be addressed up front in the planning process so that we don't get well into the spawning season and find that we don't have the water for fish. This has happened year after year after year, especially in the last five years of drought. We believe there are strong legal claims that support these positions which I just mentioned and we intend to assert them as necessary with the Interior Department in the near future.

\*\*\*Consensus on Motion before TF.

18. Request to get Pacific Power and Light, Department of Water Resources, Technical Work Group, Tribes, CDFG, and USFWS Lewiston to meet to consider the feasibility of drawing from storage at Iron Gate and Copco Reservoirs to alleviate quantity, quality, and timing problems of flow downstream of Iron Gate Dam. (Kent Bulfinch)

Kent Bulfinch referred to the diagram (Handout BB) which provided a summation of most information needed to know for this discussion in relationship to water withdrawal from Iron Gate Reservoir. The present FERC minimums were established over 30 years ago and water quality did not even emerge as an issue; the Clean Water Act was not created until 1972. The decline of Klamath runs has been constant since 1968, despite FERC minimums being met for the most part, so water quantity is not the whole solution; water quality must be considered as well. The poor water quality from the top draw at Iron Gate Reservoir was verified by a study by the California Department of Water Resources (CDWR) in 1992 which stated that the poor water quality from releases at Iron Gate Dam had adverse effects in the Klamath River for a considerable distance downstream (Kent would say at least 20 miles). If we could restore 20 miles of mainstem, Kent believes we would be well on our way toward our goals. His proposal is that interested groups (above) meet to discuss the feasibility of developing the capability of drawing from storage at Iron Gate and Copco Reservoirs to alleviate quantity, quality, and timing problems of flow downstream of Iron Gate Dam. He sees no procedural obstacles for the TF in proceeding and recommends that it be priority.

#### Questions and Comment

Rohde: The TF and restoration program need to hone in on these kind of dynamic problems. I've talked with PPL and they are more than willing to discuss this issue.

Bulfinch: One other detail regarding the cold water tap, we can't eliminate the contribution of the dam to the IGH. That's why we cannot limit it to Iron Gate Dam, we have to tap cold water resources at COPCO as well for the hatchery. We have to treat this as a unit, not an individual impoundment.

Bingham: These concerns are in the long range plan. Thanks, Kent for bringing this possibility to our attention. I would like to see this go forward with some kind of effort and realize this assessment. Information yesterday from Dave Vogel would lead us to believe that temperature may be just as much of a problem as flows. The similar problem at Whiskeytown Reservoir which was addressed with a temporary curtain appears to have been highly successful.

Bulfinch: There are various methods, however, bottom draw is not advisable due to heavy metals in the bottom water level as shown in the 1992 report (above); we have of accumulations in one reservoir of 80 years and in another 30 years, so we don't want to stir up the bottom material. What I would like to have done here is for the parties to agree on what parameters (flow, temperature and dissolved oxygen) we want and then have the hydraulic engineers tell us how they are going to give it to us.

Todd Olson (Fisheries Biologist with Pacific Power): We welcome Kent's idea and are open to sit down with the interest groups and talk with you. The cold water in Iron Gate Reservoir is limited in quantity and does have an impact on the hatchery. Awhile back the TF asked us to evaluate additional sources of water for the IGH. Next week we are hoping to release two reports to address this: the first of these reports should really shed some light on Kent's proposals and the second discuss ground water availability.

Fletcher: Could you clarify your new flow regime targets?

Bulfinch: We want a flow that meets your trust obligations with the quality requirements as well made a condition of the new FERC license.

Shake: A suggestion in regard to proposed flows, we've asked the TWG to look at flow needs and make recommendations to us regarding input into Mike Ryan's process. If they thought about water temperature and oxygen, maybe they can come up with 2 sets of figures (recommendation and FERC minimums?). Then, Kent, you and others can set down with Pacific Power before our February meeting and talk about how we do a feasibility study (i.e. we want colder water and more oxygen, is this possible).

Bulfinch: The tribes know what they want in terms of flows. We need to have this a minimum.

Shake: I suggest we add this assignment to the one we already gave to TWG's and to look at how they may change their recommendation to include consideration of water temperature and dissolved oxygen. I suggest the TF assign Kent the lead to meet with Pacific Power before the next meeting and come back to TF in February with recommendations as to how we might proceed with the concept.

Fletcher: I support and feel more comfortable with this approach.

Solem: I'm interested in the concept as well. I'm concerned with the proposed flow component. You have to understand that there is very little storage capacity in Upper Klamath Lake. Those FERC flows probably have something to do with high spring runoff. There is no place to put storage other than the Klamath project, so most goes downstream. In most years we're trying to get rid of water in Upper Klamath Basin. The Klamath Project is a third flood control that people forget about. To try to change FERC minimums and to store more water so we have it later in the year is difficult to do right now (without additional storage). We need to look at using reservoirs for more storage.

Bulfinch: Except for drawing water at the lower levels to improve quality, the drawdown for additional storage or downstream flows would be only on an emergency basis. Last year when irrigators were cut off and there was an effort to stretch water as far as possible, Pacific Power did provide flows voluntarily to the extent their hardware would allow. If, in an emergency, the Iron Gate hardware would allow us to draw 68,000 AF, you could run 1,000 cfs for 68 days (Kent, please review for accuracy), without cutting off anyone

from the Upper Basin, so that would have gotten irrigators out of the harvest period.

Stokely: We may be confusing water quantity and quality. Dave had some important points. I added up the numbers and this proposed flow schedule would be about 721,000 AF instead of 821, 000 AF so there would be reduction in flows in the river. There may be structural or operational measures that could vastly improve conditions. I agree with Bill that we need a feasibility study and TWG should look at it. It will cost some money. Can't the \$44 K carryover be used partially for this? We may need some modeler to do some runs to see what kind of benefits we can get in terms of cooler water. Rather than set the objective of we want, we should do the feasibility study to see what we can get. We may not get what we want, but there were substantial benefits both in terms of cooler water and power from temperature control curtains at Whiskeytown.

Miller: I have no problem with looking at feasibility of Kent's proposal. We're looking forward to FERC relicensing to advocate for fish passage and other needs. We don't want the results to close the door on any of our options, but I see no problem going forward.

Claude Hagerty (Farmer): I have a suggestion and I want you to at least look at it. It may not fit with current environmental thinking. In the 1800's miners used a diversion of water to mine the Klamath River, we know now that was a very poor environmental practice. But why not take a page out of their book, divert water, and run it around through canyon walls to cool it down, then drop it back into the river. Why not take the principle, and technology with what Kent proposed, and consider it?

Shake: Thank you. A proposal is on the table, do I see concurrence?

Benthin: Remember, these number's are conceptual, no one should take them as the answer, they're just a starting point; lets not get locked into any number.

Crawford: Kent said earlier that the Tribes are the only one's who know what water they need, agriculture is acutely aware of what they need as well.

Shake: Those of you who are interested in working on this issue get together with Kent. You can set up a meeting with Pacific Corps and get back to us at the February meeting. It would be appropriate at that point to also have a briefing on the two reports from Pacific Corps mentioned earlier.

19. Update of Reauthorization for Trinity Program (Chip Pruss), and Reports on the status of Fiscal Year 1995 restoration projects (Steve Lewis and John Hamilton)

Chip Pruss (BOR): Last April I appeared before the TF and asked for information for the Secretary to make an informed decision on Trinity program extension. A week later, I submitted the information garnered to the Secretaries office. DOI did not accept any of my alternatives and created additional alternatives. These alternatives are constantly changing.

Options now being considered include extending the program to the mouth of the Klamath; the Secretary could appoint a coordinator to make sure all aspects are coordinated with the TF and KFMC; and new members may be added to Trinity TF. One option may be to extend the program for five years. Stokely and Lane are putting together an information paper that would propose to extend the program to have the same expiration date as the Klamath program and fund it at \$42 million.

Now the bad news. The Trinity program legislation stipulates that the Trinity Restoration Program will end on September 30, 1995. This legislation allows for up to \$2.4 million O&M funding. Most of this is for monitoring to CDFG. This monitoring provides basic information for informed decisions to bodies such as the TF. These funds will not be provided for such things as harvest monitoring after September 30, 1995. What impact this will have on Megatable, I will leave to Paul Hubbell.

Paul Hubbell: Chip has summarized the current situation as CDFG sees it. Not long ago we wrote a letter to BOR Regional Director Patterson, requesting assurances for funding the program beyond 1995, and advising him that CDFG will begin to wind the program down if they don't get a response. We haven't heard back and are in a mode preparing to wind down.

Shake: What you are saying that harvest monitoring, escapement estimates, CWT info will not be available?

Hubbell: In essence, yes. The programs ongoing are run size/harvest/escapement; CWT programs in the Trinity; spring chinook work in south fork Trinity; Steelhead work there. Right now my department does not feel they can fund any of this work and, absent BOR or other federal funding, will terminate the program.

Shake: What you just said is that these are not as a high a priority? Or you don't have the authority to spend the money for these efforts?

Hubbell: We don't have the money.

Shake: Looks grim

Stokely: Does this mean the Megatable will be unavailable because you don't have the data for the Trinity side?

Hubbell: In it's present form, no; pieces would be unavailable after the current year. Certainly the Trinity hatchery returns would continue to be available, but the natural escapements, harvest in the system would not be.

Stokely: What does that do to the Klamath Fishery Management Council allocation process? Or the PFMC process. How can you split a pie when you don't know how big it is?

Hubbell: You should ask those entities.

Fletcher: We need to be extremely concerned because we are asking for a greater level of allocation based decisions to be made as far as dividing up the pie. This could vitally impact The harvest management process.

Shake: Absent reauthorization, BOR could still redirect funds if Roger Patterson considered it a high priority, is that accurate?

Bruss: It depends on whether it came out in our Construction or O&M funding. O&M is one large pot that Congress gives us every year; each Region takes it's slice out of the pie. By the time you get down to this program it would be sliver unless Roger Patterson fights for it. The word I get is that the O&M is budget broke before it hits the door.

Bingham: What are annual costs of programs, the harvest monitoring and escapement?

Bruss: 2.4 million has been provided in the last two years, this year, 1.1 million.

Bingham: How much does CDFG spend on Klamath side getting similar information?

Hubbell: >\$400k; its more expensive on the Trinity side because of additional activities being carried out there.

Bingham: It would seem provident to prepare a bare bones budget to go forward with. Fisheries managers may want a budget to get just the information they need to manage harvest only.

Hubbell: Such component figures are available.

Shake: I'd like to second what Nat just said. We haven't had a Three Chairs meeting. I would ask that you and Ron get together and try to set one up ASAP, and invite Boyd Gibbons to come to it. One of the agenda items would be to discuss the funding for this monitoring program. We can't do all the things were doing here in the basin without a credible monitoring program.

Hubbell: I am personally encouraged by those remarks. If they haven't been sent already, there will be forthcoming letters to both FWS and NMFS seeking assurances of funding (or support in any form) for 1996 and beyond.

Shake: Please, Ron, you and Chip take this on as an assignment to get the Chairs together ASAP, and invite Boyd Gibbons and his staff.

## 20. Status of Fiscal Year 1995 Restoration Projects

Lewis summarize FY 1994/1995 and Hamilton FY1995 (Handout CC) restoration projects and funding priorities for their respective programs.

No substantive questions followed.

21. Summary and Assignments

The next meeting will be February 16 and 17, 1995 in Eureka. The meeting after next was set for June 20 and 21 (Tuesday and Wednesday), 1995. It was decided to have the meeting here in Klamath Falls, because the TF will be taking action on the UBA.

Adjourn

A tour of Refuge/Upper basin by ERO followed.

KLAMATH RIVER BASIN FISHERIES TASK FORCE MEETING  
November 29 - 30, 1994  
Klamath Falls, Oregon

Klamath River Basin Fisheries Task Force members present:

Randy Benthin (for Rich Elliot)	California Department of Fish & Game
Nat Bingham	California Commercial Salmon Fishing Industry
Kent Bulfinch	California In-River Sport Fishing Community
John Crawford (for George Thackeray)	Siskiyou County
Troy Fletcher	Non-Hoopa Indians Residing in the Klamath Conservation Area
Elwood Miller	Klamath Tribe
Rod McInnis	National Marine Fisheries Service
Mike Orcutt	Hoopa Valley Tribe
Bob Rohde (for Leaf Hillman)	Karuk Tribe
David Solem	Klamath County
Tom Stokely	Trinity County
Jack West (for Barbara Holder)	U. S. Department of Agriculture

Attendees:

Terry Anthony	Klamath County Planning
Teena Baker	U. S. Bureau of Reclamation
John Bartholow	National Biological Survey
B. Battanduff	Self
Craig Battanduff	Self
Jim Bowen	Self
Peter Brucker	Salmon River Restoration Council
Randy Brown	U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service
John Bruss	U. S. Bureau of Reclamation
Bob Byrne	Self
Mike Byrne	Lava Beds Resource Conservation District
David Cacka	Self
Hary Carlson	University of California
Jim Carpenter	Cell Tech
Allen Cooperrider	U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service - ERO
Jim Craig	U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service - CCRO
Richard Cross	Yurok Tribe
Doug Denton	California Dept. of Water Resources
John Denton	Self
Randal Dinehart	U. S. Geological Services
Don Douglas	LVID
Randal Dureluct	U. S. Geological Services
R. J. Eggers	Self
Brian Emmen	Klamath Tribe
Mike Fahner	Fahner Farms Inc.

Attendees:

Rick Fielitz	Bureau of Indian Affairs
Fred Fisher	Self
John Fortune	Oregon Dept. of Fish and Wildlife
Jennifer Foster	U.S.D.A., Natural Resource Conservation Service
Ronald Garrett	U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service - ERO
Marvin Garcia	Klamath Tribes
Mike Green	U. S. Bureau of Reclamation
Bruce Halstead	U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service - CCFRO
Ron Hahn	Boating Interests Upper Klamath Lake
Dale Hall	U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service - Portland
John Hamilton	U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service - Klamath River FRO
Sam Henzel	K.D.D.
Gene Hashin	Self
Barney Hayt	Farming
Bill Heiney	Tulelake Growers Association
Dick Heiney	Tulelake Growers Association
Julle Heiney	Tulelake Growers Association
Wilma Heiney	Tulelake Growers Association
Luther Howsley	K. D. D.
Paul Hubbell	California Dept. of Fish and Game
Nancy Huffman	Self
Otto Huffman	Farming
Ronald Iverson	U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service - Klamath River FRO
Modesto Jimenez	Klamath Tribes
Mary Johnson	Yurok Tribe
Valerie Johnson	KDKF - TV
Joyce Jones	Northern California Indian Development Council
Dorothy Kandra	Tulelake Growers
Nadine Kanim	U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service - Klamath River FRO
George Kautsky	Hoopla Valley Tribe
W. D. Kennedy	Self
David King	Agriculture
Frank King	Self
Kirk Kirkpatrick	Self
Francis Kolkow	Self
Rod Kucera	Klamath County F. B.
Chuck Lane	U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service - Weaverville
Steve Lewis	U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service - ERO
Jack Lisky	Self
Mike Mathews	U.S.D.A. Winema National Forest
Eruce McCoy	Horsefly Irrigation District
Chris McCullough	Salmon River Restoration Council
Mike McKuan	Self
Ron McVay	Self
Jack O'Connor	Self
Todd Olson	Pacific Corp.
James Otoman	Self
Felice Pace	Klamath Forest Alliance
Julie Perrochet	U. S. Forest Service - Klamath N. F.
Lee Porter	U. S. Soil Conservation Service

Attendees:

Thomas Robison  
Mike Rode  
Joseph Riker  
Don Rivard  
Mike Ryan  
Trey Senn  
Tom Shaw  
Tryg Sletteland  
J. Staurton  
Mary Taylor  
Doug Tedrick  
Paul Tschirky  
Edgar Trunkey  
Shelley Tucker  
David Vicorine  
Dave Vogel  
David Webb

Dale Webster  
Chuck Wells  
Sherly Wells  
Camille Womack  
Bev Wesemann

Dave Zeponi

T. A. Robison Farms  
California Dept. of Fish and Game  
City of Klamath Falls  
Bureau of Indian Affairs  
U. S. Bureau of Reclamation  
Klamath County Economic Development Assoc.  
U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service - CCFRO  
Sierra Club Legal Defense Fund  
Tulelake Growers  
Tulelake Growers  
Bureau of Indian Affairs  
Tulelake Grange  
Rossha Ent.  
U. S. Soil Conservation Service  
Farming  
Klamath Water Users Association  
Scott River Conservation Resource Management  
Program  
Yurok Tribe  
Concerned Friends of the Winema  
Concerned Friends of the Winema  
Klamath Tribes  
U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service - Klamath River  
FRO  
Klamath Water Users Association

## FINAL AGENDA

## KLAMATH RIVER BASIN FISHERIES TASK FORCE

NOVEMBER 29-30, 1994

KLAMATH FALLS, OREGON

November 29

- 8:00 am 1. Convene/Introductions
- 8:15 2. Adoption of Agenda and Past Minutes
- 8:30 3. Correspondence (Hamilton)  
A. USGS Related  
B. Responses  
C. Information
- 8:35 4. Upper Basin Amendment  
A. Status (Upper Basin Ad Hoc Committee, Keith Wilkinson)  
B. Review of Task Force Direction
- 9:30 5. Public Comment
- 10:30 6. Action: Decision on how to proceed with Upper Basin Amendment
- 11:00 7. U.S. Bureau of Reclamation (Mike Ryan)  
A. Status of  
1. Lake levels  
2. Flows  
3. Forecast  
B. Report on decisions re water allocation in Water Year (WY) 94  
1. Summary of meeting with Tribes  
2. Summary of meeting with FERC  
C. Decisions on Allocation in WY 95  
1. Response to Task Force Letter  
2. How will decisions be made in WY 95  
3. Who are participants  
4. When will meetings take place
- 11:45 D. Public Comment
- 12:30pm Lunch
- 1:30 8. Action: Decision on how to ensure Klamath River Restoration Program Goals are not compromised when WY 95 water allocation decisions are made.
- 2:30 9. Technical Work Group (TWG) Update -  
A. Scoping of Instream Flows - Update (Bob Rhode)

- B. Other TWG updates
  - C. USGS gauge responsibility (Ron Iverson)
  - D. Next step on instream flow needs assessment
- 3:00 10. Preliminary 1994 USFWS/CCFRO Results (Bruce Halstead)
- A. Fall Outmigrant Screw Trapping on Mainstem Klamath
  - B. Klamath Fall Chinook Spawning Survey
- 3:30 11. Brief report on Tech Team list of concerns and action to be taken to prevent ESA listing of Klamath Spring Chinook (Contact to be determined)
- 3:45 12. CDFG's 95 Projects and Regulations (Randy Benthin)
- A. Letter of 8/8/94 - projects funded
  - B. Regulations
  - C. Status of Returns
    - 1. Irongate
    - 2. Trinity hatchery
    - 3. Natural stocks
  - D. Hatchery marking/disposal of excess fish
- 4:15 13. Public Comment and Task Force consideration of CDFG excess fish policy
- 5:00 14. USDA Soil Conservation Service's Salmon Initiative (Jennifer Foster)
- 5:30 Recess
- 5:45- 15. Information - Oregon Public Broadcast on Klamath River Restoration
- 6:15pm Program from November 17, 1994 video.

November 30

- 8:00am 16. USDA/Forest Plan Update (Barbara Holder)  
A. GIS progress and examples of layers (Ron Garrett)  
B. Watershed Analysis progress
- 8:30 17. Update on Subbasin Planning  
A. Scott River CRMP (Sommarstrom)  
B. Shasta River CRMP (Webb)  
C. Salmon River CRMP (Brucker)  
D. Yurok Tribe (Troy Fletcher; request for support from Task Force)
- 9:30 Public Comment and Decision by Task Force on Yurok Tribe request
- 10:00 18. Request to get Pacific Power and Light, Department of Water Resources, Technical Work Group, Tribes, CDFG, and USFWS Lewiston to meet to consider feasibility of bottom draw at Irongate (Kent Bulfinch)
- 10:30 Public Comment and Task Force Decision on Request
- 11:30 19. Update on ongoing FWS grant programs in Basin  
A. ERO (Steve Lewis)  
B. Update of Reauthorization for Trinity Program (Chuck Lane)
- 11:45 20. Task Force's 95 Work Plan Status (Hamilton)  
A. Work Plan  
B. Surplus funds from '94  
C. Funding line as outside funds materialize
- 12:00pm 21. Summary and Action  
A. date, location, agenda for meeting after next.
- 12:30 Adjourn
- 2:00 Tour of Refuge/Upper basin by ERO (If enough interest; please respond. Will need warm clothing and boots)

TASK FORCE MEETING HANDOUTS  
November 29-30, 1994

Agendum #3 Responses to past letters

Handout A. Frampton to Bingham (9/23/94) re  
reauthorization.

Correspondence provided for the information of TF

Handout B. Jeff Thomas to TF Memo (6/26/94)

Handout C. CDFG Request for Nominations (9/6/94)

Handout D. Hamberg to BOR (8/19/94)

Handout E. Sierra Club Legal Defense Fund to Ryan (9/2/94).

Handout F. Yurok Tribe to M. Ryan, BOR 10/13/94.

Handout G. Wild and Scenic River designation (9/26/94).

Agendum #4

Handout H. Zepponi letter to TF Chair

Handout I. Synopsis of Upper Basin Amendment

Agendum #7

Handout J. Ryan report to TF (11/29/94)

Handout K. BIA letter to FERC (11/16/94)

Handout L. BIA letter to BOR (11/16/94)

Handout M. TF letter to FERC/BOR (11/11/94)

Handout N. Copy of letter from CDFG to BIA Solicitor

Agendum #9

Handout O. Bingham to Babbitt letter with Phase 1 Enclosure

Handout P. NBS to Rhode letter (9/15/94)

Handout Q1-Q3. USGS related correspondence

1. USGS letters to Task Force regarding gage  
stations to be discontinued (8/3 & 10/7/94).

2. USDA Forest Sciences Lab letter in support of  
gages (9/29/94)

3. Response to Sommerstrom re stream gaging  
(10/19/94).

Agendum #10

Handout R. CCFRO Redd Counts in Mainstem Klamath

Agendum #11

Handout S. NMFS letter requesting Chinook Stock information

Agendum #12

Handout T. Status of CDFG Klamath Projects

Handout U. CDFG Megatable.

Handout V. Copy of letter from Patrick Darner re Hatchery  
Straying issue

- Agendum #14      Handout W. USDA NRCS info on Salmon Restoration Program  
Handout X. Copy of letter to Luanna Kiger
- Agendum #17      Handout Y. Scott River Watershed CRMP Committee Status Report  
Handout Z. Shasta River Watershed CRMP Committee Status Report  
Handout AA. Letter from the TF to California State Coastal Conservancy
- Agendum #18      Handout BB. Copy of letter from K. Bulfinch
- Agendum #20      Handout CC. Task Force 1995 Work Plan
- Agendum #22      Handout DD. Trinity County to Babbitt (11/16/94)  
Handout EE. Hoopa Tribe to Stokely (9/12/94)  
Handout FF. Trinity County Background (9/12/94)
- Agendum #23.      Handout GG. Preliminary Assessment of Increased Klamath River flows for Salmon During the Late Summer and Fall of 1994. Vogel Environmental Services.

KLAMATH RIVER BASIN FALL CHINOOK SALMON RUN-SIZE,  
HARVEST AND SPAWNER ESCAPEMENT--1994 SEASON<sup>1/</sup>

The 1994 adult fall chinook salmon run into the Klamath River system has again turned out to be significantly smaller than that projected preseason. It is, however, the largest run recorded since 1989. This year's grilse return is the largest recorded since 1988.

Earlier this year, based on management decisions affecting the 1994 season fishing regulations, fisheries scientists projected that 81,200 adult fall chinook salmon would return to the Klamath River this fall. Using this figure, they projected an in-river harvest of 14,300 adults, with the remaining 66,900 going to natural and hatchery spawning escapements. The following table presents, in abbreviated form, 1994 preseason adult harvest and spawner escapement projections, along with corresponding postseason estimates.

	Preseason projection	Postseason estimate (*)
<u>Harvest</u>		
Indian net	11,800	11,595 (98.3)
Angler	1,400	1,768 (126.3)
Net & angler mortalities (unlanded)	1,100	963 (87.5)
Subtotals	14,300	14,326 (100.2)
<u>Spawner Escapement</u>		
Natural	35,100	33,361 (95.0)
Hatchery	31,800	14,536 (45.7)
Subtotals	66,900	47,897 (71.6)
Totals	81,200	62,223 (76.6)

\*Percent of projected figures in parentheses.

Complete run-size, harvest and spawner escapement figures for both adults and grilse for years, 1978-1994, are presented in the accompanying table.

<sup>1/</sup> Prepared December 12, 1994 by the California Department of Fish and Game, Klamath-Trinity Program.

## DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND GAME

NINTH STREET

BOX 944209

SACRAMENTO, CA 94244-2090

(916) 654-1369



December 15, 1994

Dr. Ron Iverson  
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service  
Klamath River Fishery Resource Office  
P.O. Box 1006  
Yreka, California 96097-1006

Dear <sup>Ron</sup> Dr. Iverson:

Attached for your information is the table titled, "Klamath River Basin Fall Chinook Salmon Spawner Escapement, In-river Harvest and Run-size Estimates, 1978-1994", plus a cover sheet summarizing 1994 season results.

Please note that all figures for years, 1978 through 1993, are now final; 1994 figures are preliminary, and subject to revision.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in cursive script that reads "Paul M. Hubbell".

Paul M. Hubbell, Supervisor  
Klamath-Trinity Program  
Field Operations

Attachment

Klamath River Basin Fall Chinook Salmon Spawner Escapement, In-river Harvest and Run-size Estimates, 1978-1994 \*

SPAWNER ESCAPEMENT

	1978			1979			1980		
	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals
<b>Hatchery Spawners</b>									
Iron Gate Hatchery (IGH)	915	6,925	7,840	257	2,301	2,558	451	2,412	2,863
Trinity River Hatchery (TRH)	1,325	6,034	7,359	964	1,335	2,299	2,256	4,099	6,355
Subtotals	2,240	12,959	15,199	1,221	3,636	4,857	2,707	6,511	9,218
<b>Natural Spawners</b>									
Trinity River basin									
(above Willow Creek, excluding TRH)	4,712	31,052	35,764	3,936	8,028	11,964	16,837	7,700	24,537
Salmon River basin	1,400	2,600	4,000	150	1,000	1,150	200	800	1,000
Scott River basin	1,909	3,423	5,332	428	3,396	3,824	2,245	2,032	4,277
Shasta River basin	6,707	12,024	18,731	1,040	7,111	8,151	4,334	3,762	8,096
Bogus Creek basin	651	4,928	5,579	494	5,444	5,938	1,749	3,321	5,070
Main Stem Klamath River (excluding IGH)	300	1,700	2,000	466	4,190	4,656	867	2,468	3,335
Misc. Klamath tributaries (above Hoopa and Yurok Reservations)	735	2,765	3,500	147	1,068	1,215	500	1,000	1,500
Hoopa and Yurok Reservation tribs.	-- b	-- b	-- b	100 c	400 c	500 c	250 c	400 c	650 c
Subtotals	16,414	58,492	74,906	6,761	30,637	37,398	26,982	21,483	48,465
<b>Total Spawner Escapement</b>	<b>18,654</b>	<b>71,451</b>	<b>90,105</b>	<b>7,982</b>	<b>34,273</b>	<b>42,255</b>	<b>29,689</b>	<b>27,994</b>	<b>57,683</b>

IN-RIVER HARVEST

	1978			1979			1980		
	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals
<b>Angler Harvest</b>									
Klamath River (below Hwy 101 bridge)	122	854	976	216	484	700	835	727	1,562
Trinity River basin (above Willow Creek)	-- d	-- d	-- d	765	1,157	1,922	2,456	998	3,454
Balance of Klamath system	1,960	840	2,800	1,200	500	1,700	2,600	2,771	5,371
Subtotals	2,082	1,694	3,776	2,181	2,141	4,322	5,891	4,496	10,387
<b>Indian Net Harvest*</b>									
Klamath River (below Hwy 101 bridge)	--	--	--	--	--	--	495	9,605	10,100
Klamath River (Hwy 101 to Trinity mouth)	--	--	--	--	--	--	272	1,528	1,800
Trinity River (Hoopa Reservation)	--	--	--	--	--	--	220	880	1,100
Subtotals	1,800	18,200	20,000	1,350	13,650	15,000	987	12,013	13,000
<b>Total In-river Harvest</b>	<b>3,882</b>	<b>19,894</b>	<b>23,776</b>	<b>3,531</b>	<b>15,791</b>	<b>19,322</b>	<b>6,878</b>	<b>16,509</b>	<b>23,387</b>

IN-RIVER RUN

	1978			1979			1980		
	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals
<b>Totals</b>									
In-river Harvest and Escapement	22,536	91,345	113,881	11,513	50,064	61,577	36,567	44,503	81,070
Angling Mortality (2% of harvest)	42	34	76	44	43	87	118	90	208
Net Mortality (2% of harvest)	144	1,456	1,600	108	1,092	1,200	79	961	1,040
<b>Total In-river Run</b>	<b>22,722</b>	<b>92,835</b>	<b>115,557</b>	<b>11,665</b>	<b>51,199</b>	<b>62,864</b>	<b>36,764</b>	<b>45,554</b>	<b>82,310</b>

Klamath River Basin Fall Chinook Salmon Spawner Escapement, In-river Harvest and Run-size Estimates, 1978-1994 \*

SPAWNER ESCAPEMENT

	1981			1982			1983		
	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals
<b>Hatchery Spawners</b>									
Iron Gate Hatchery (IGH)	540	2,055	2,595	1,833	8,353	10,186	514	8,371	8,885
Trinity River Hatchery (TRH)	1,004	2,370	3,374	4,235	2,058	6,293	271	5,494	5,765
Subtotals	1,544	4,425	5,969	6,068	10,411	16,479	785	13,865	14,650
<b>Natural Spawners</b>									
Trinity River basin (above Willow Creek, excluding TRH)	5,906	15,340	21,246	8,149	9,274	17,423	853	17,284	18,137
Salmon River basin	450	750	1,200	300	1,000	1,300	75	1,200	1,275
Scott River basin	3,409	3,147	6,556	4,350	5,826	10,176	170	3,398	3,568
Shasta River basin	4,330	7,890	12,220	1,922	6,533	8,455	753	3,119	3,872
Bogus Creek basin	912	2,730	3,642	2,325	4,818	7,143	335	2,713	3,048
Main Stem Klamath River (excluding IGH)	1,000	3,000	4,000	1,000	3,000	4,000	200	1,800	2,000
Misc. Klamath tributaries (above Hoopa and Yurok Reservations)	500	1,000	1,500	600	1,500	2,100	140	1,270	1,410
Hoopa and Yurok Reservation tribs.	-- b								
Subtotals	16,507	33,857	50,364	18,646	31,951	50,597	2,526	30,784	33,310
<b>Total Spawner Escapement</b>	18,051	38,282	56,333	24,714	42,362	67,076	3,311	44,649	47,960

IN-RIVER HARVEST

	1981			1982			1983		
	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals
<b>Angler Harvest</b>									
Klamath River (below Hwy 101 bridge)	536	1,714	2,250	1,252	3,539	4,791	60	750	810
Trinity River basin (above Willow Creek)	1,456	3,174	4,630	2,554	2,321	4,875	116	2,360	2,476
Balance of Klamath system	5,260	1,095	6,355	8,678	2,479	11,157	175	1,125	1,300
Subtotals	7,252	5,983	13,235	12,484	8,339	20,823	351	4,235	4,586
<b>Indian Net Harvest*</b>									
Klamath River (below Hwy 101 bridge)	912	23,097	24,009	290	4,547	4,837	12	800	812
Klamath River (Hwy 101 to Trinity mouth)	1,104	8,405	9,509	1,195	8,424	9,619	121	5,700	5,821
Trinity River (Hoopa Reservation)	449	1,531	1,980	314	1,511	1,825	30	1,390	1,420
Subtotals	2,465	33,033	35,498	1,799	14,482	16,281	163	7,890	8,053
<b>Total In-river Harvest</b>	9,717	39,016	48,733	14,283	22,821	37,104	514	12,125	12,639

IN-RIVER RUN

	1981			1982			1983		
	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals
<b>Totals</b>									
In-river Harvest and Escapement	27,768	77,298	105,066	38,997	65,183	104,180	3,825	56,774	60,599
Angling Mortality (% of harvest)	145	120	265	250	167	417	7	85	92
Net Mortality (% of harvest)	197	2,643	2,840	144	1,159	1,303	13	631	644
<b>Total In-river Run</b>	28,110	80,061	108,171	39,391	66,509	105,900	3,845	57,490	61,335

Klamath River Basin Fall Chinook Salmon Spawner Escapement, In-river Harvest and Run-size Estimates, 1978-1994 \*

SPAWNER ESCAPEMENT

	1984			1985			1986		
	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals
<b>Hatchery Spawners</b>									
Iron Gate Hatchery (IGH)	764	5,330	6,094	2,159	19,951	22,110	1,461	17,096	18,557
Trinity River Hatchery (TRH)	766	2,166	2,932	18,166	2,583	20,749	3,609	15,795	19,404
<b>Subtotals</b>	<b>1,530</b>	<b>7,496</b>	<b>9,026</b>	<b>20,325</b>	<b>22,534</b>	<b>42,859</b>	<b>5,070</b>	<b>32,891</b>	<b>37,961</b>
<b>Natural Spawners</b>									
Trinity River basin (above Willow Creek, excluding TRH)	3,416	5,654	9,070	29,454	9,217	38,671	20,459	92,548	113,007
Salmon River basin	216 g	1,226 g	1,442 g	905	2,259	3,164	949	2,716	3,665
Scott River basin	358	1,443	1,801	1,357	3,051	4,408	4,865	3,176	8,041
Shasta River basin	480	2,362	2,842	2,227	2,897	5,124	683	3,274	3,957
Bogus Creek basin	465	3,039	3,504	1,156	3,491	4,647	1,184	6,124	7,308
Main Stem Klamath River (excluding IGH)	200	1,350	1,550	156	468	624	196	603	799
Misc. Klamath tributaries (above Hoopa and Yurok Reservations)	150	990	1,140	646	4,214	4,860	606	4,919	5,525
Hoopa and Yurok Reservation tribs.	-- b	-- b	-- b	50 h	80 h	130 h	-- b	-- b	-- b
<b>Subtotals</b>	<b>5,285</b>	<b>16,064</b>	<b>21,349</b>	<b>35,951</b>	<b>25,677</b>	<b>61,628</b>	<b>28,942</b>	<b>113,360</b>	<b>142,302</b>
<b>Total Spawner Escapement</b>	<b>6,815</b>	<b>23,560</b>	<b>30,375</b>	<b>56,276</b>	<b>48,211</b>	<b>104,487</b>	<b>34,012</b>	<b>146,251</b>	<b>180,263</b>

IN-RIVER HARVEST

	1984			1985			1986		
	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals
<b>Angler Harvest</b>									
Klamath River (below Hwy 101 bridge)	175	548	723	1,479	2,427 i	3,906	704	2,456	3,160
Trinity River basin (above Willow Creek)	393	736	1,129	5,442	154 j	5,596	3,438	12,039	15,477
Balance of Klamath system	364	2,056	2,440	4,274	1,001 i	5,275	5,266	6,532	11,798
<b>Subtotals</b>	<b>952</b>	<b>3,340</b>	<b>4,292</b>	<b>11,195</b>	<b>3,582 i</b>	<b>14,777</b>	<b>9,408</b>	<b>21,027</b>	<b>30,435</b>
<b>Indian Net Harvest*</b>									
Klamath River (below Hwy 101 bridge)	132	11,878	12,010	132	5,700	5,832	191	15,286	15,477
Klamath River (Hwy 101 to Trinity mouth)	183	5,622	5,805	476	3,925	4,401	377	5,033	5,410
Trinity River (Hoopa Reservation)	140	1,170	1,310	947 j	1,941 j	2,888 j	286	4,808	5,094
<b>Subtotals</b>	<b>455</b>	<b>18,670</b>	<b>19,125</b>	<b>1,555</b>	<b>11,566</b>	<b>13,121</b>	<b>854</b>	<b>25,127</b>	<b>25,981</b>
<b>Total In-river Harvest</b>	<b>1,407</b>	<b>22,010</b>	<b>23,417</b>	<b>12,750</b>	<b>15,148</b>	<b>27,898</b>	<b>10,262</b>	<b>46,154</b>	<b>56,416</b>

IN-RIVER RUN

	1984			1985			1986		
	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals
<b>Totals</b>									
In-river Harvest and Escapement	8,222	45,570	53,792	69,026	63,359	132,385	44,274	192,405	236,679
Angling Mortality (per cent of harvest) f	19	67	86	224	72	296	188	421	609
Net Mortality (per cent of harvest) f	36	1,494	1,530	124	925	1,049	68	2,010	2,078
<b>Total In-river Run</b>	<b>8,277</b>	<b>47,131</b>	<b>55,408</b>	<b>69,374</b>	<b>64,356</b>	<b>133,730</b>	<b>44,530</b>	<b>194,836</b>	<b>239,366</b>

Klamath River Basin Fall Chinook Salmon Spawner Escapement, In-river Harvest and Run-size Estimates, 1978-1994

SPAWNER ESCAPEMENT

	1987			1988			1989		
	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals
<b>Hatchery Spawners</b>									
Iron Gate Hatchery (IGH)	1,825	15,189	17,014	609	16,106	16,715	831	10,859	11,690
Trinity River Hatchery (TRH)	2,453	13,934	16,387	4,752	17,352	22,104	239	11,132	11,371
Subtotals	4,278	29,123	33,401	5,361	33,458	38,819	1,070	21,991	23,061
<b>Natural Spawners</b>									
Trinity River basin (above Willow Creek, excluding TRH)	5,949	71,920	77,869	10,626	44,616	55,242	2,543	29,445	31,988
Salmon River basin	118	3,832	3,950	327	3,273	3,600	695	2,915	3,610
Scott River basin	797	7,769	8,566	473	4,727	5,200	1,188	3,000	4,188
Shasta River basin	398	4,299	4,697	256	2,586	2,842	137	1,440	1,577
Bogus Creek basin	1,208	9,748	10,956	225	16,215	16,440	444	2,218	2,662
Main Stem Klamath River (excluding IGH)	65	863	928	164	2,982	3,146	214	1,011	1,225
Misc. Klamath tributaries (above Hoopa and Yurok Reservations)	237	3,286	3,523	418	4,167	4,585	248	3,239	3,487
Hoopa and Yurok Reservation tribs.	-- b	-- b	-- b	55 k	820 k	875 k	40 k	600 k	640 k
Subtotals	8,772	101,717	110,489	12,544	79,386	91,930	5,509	43,868	49,377
<b>Total Spawner Escapement</b>	13,050	130,840	143,890	17,905	112,844	130,749	6,579	65,859	72,438

IN-RIVER HARVEST

	1987			1988			1989		
	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals
<b>Angler Harvest</b>									
Klamath River (below Hwy 101 bridge)	146	2,455	2,601	124	3,367	3,491	137	1,328	1,465
Trinity River basin (above Willow Creek)	923	9,433	10,356	2,735	9,341	12,076	209	3,054	3,263
Balance of Klamath system	4,367	8,281	12,648	2,552	9,495	12,047	1,921	4,393	6,314
Subtotals	5,436	20,169	25,605	5,411	22,203	27,614	2,267	8,775	11,042
<b>Indian Net Harvest</b>									
Klamath River (below Hwy 101 bridge)	36	39,978	40,014	138	36,914	37,052	0	37,130	37,130
Klamath River (Hwy 101 to Trinity mouth)	117	8,136	8,253	173	9,667	9,840	120	4,961	5,081
Trinity River (Hoopa Reservation)	262	4,982	5,244	267	5,070	5,337	71	3,474	3,545
Subtotals	415	53,096	53,511	578	51,651	52,229	191	45,565	45,756
<b>Total In-river Harvest</b>	5,851	73,265	79,116	5,989	73,854	79,843	2,458	54,340	56,798

IN-RIVER RUN

	1987			1988			1989		
	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals
<b>Totals</b>									
In-river Harvest and Escapement	18,901	204,105	223,006	23,894	186,699	210,592	9,037	120,199	129,236
Angling Mortality (% of harvest)	109	403	512	108	444	552	45	176	221
Net Mortality (% of harvest)	33	4,248	4,281	46	4,132	4,178	15	3,645	3,660
<b>Total In-river Run</b>	19,043	208,756	227,799	24,048	191,274	215,322	9,097	124,020	133,117

**Clamath River Basin Fall Chinook Salmon Spawner Escapement, In-river Harvest and Run-size Estimates, 1978-1994 \***

**SPAWNER ESCAPEMENT**

	1990			1991			1992		
	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals
<b>Hatchery Spawners</b>									
Iron Gate Hatchery (IGH)	321	6,704	7,025	65	4,002	4,067	3,737	3,581	7,318
Trinity River Hatchery (TRH)	371	1,348	1,719	205	2,482	2,687	211	3,779	3,990
<b>Subtotals</b>	<b>692</b>	<b>8,052</b>	<b>8,744</b>	<b>270</b>	<b>6,484</b>	<b>6,754</b>	<b>3,948</b>	<b>7,360</b>	<b>11,308</b>
<b>Natural Spawners</b>									
Trinity River basin									
(above Willow Creek, excluding TRH)	241	7,682	7,923	382	4,867	5,249	2,563	7,139	9,702
Salmon River basin	596	4,071	4,667	143	1,337	1,480	547	778	1,325
Scott River basin	236	1,379	1,615	146	2,019	2,165	965	1,873	2,838
Shasta River basin	118	415	533	10	716	726	66	520	586
Bogus Creek basin	53	732	785	20	1,261	1,281	556	598	1,154
Main Stem Klamath River (excluding IGH)	59	505	564	8	572	580	234	366	600
Misc. Klamath tributaries (above Hoopa and Yurok Reservations)	30	694	724	9	495	504	153	280	433
Hoopa and Yurok Reservation tribs.	17 k	118 k	135 k	0 k	382 k	382 k	59 k	474 k	533 k
<b>Subtotals</b>	<b>1,350</b>	<b>15,596</b>	<b>16,946</b>	<b>718</b>	<b>11,649</b>	<b>12,367</b>	<b>5,143</b>	<b>12,028</b>	<b>17,171</b>
<b>Total Spawner Escapement</b>	<b>2,042</b>	<b>23,648</b>	<b>25,690</b>	<b>988</b>	<b>18,133</b>	<b>19,121</b>	<b>9,091</b>	<b>19,388</b>	<b>28,479</b>

**IN-RIVER HARVEST**

	1990			1991			1992		
	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals
<b>Angler Harvest</b>									
Klamath River (below Hwy 101 bridge)	58	251	349	19	314	333	13	20	33
Trinity River basin (above Willow Creek)	22	328	350	94	1,177	1,271	158	314	472
Balance of Klamath system	2,020	2,934	4,954	573	1,892	2,465	3,949	668	4,617
<b>Subtotals</b>	<b>2,100</b>	<b>3,553</b>	<b>5,653</b>	<b>686</b>	<b>3,383</b>	<b>4,069</b>	<b>4,120</b>	<b>1,002</b>	<b>5,122</b>
<b>Indian Net Harvest *</b>									
Klamath River (below Hwy 101 bridge)	13	3,648	3,661	7	3,902	3,909	124	1,152	1,276
Klamath River (Hwy 101 to Trinity mouth)	141	3,447	3,588	25	5,016	5,041	200	3,687	3,887
Trinity River (Hoopa Reservation)	36	811	847	30	1,280	1,310	42	946	988
<b>Subtotals</b>	<b>190</b>	<b>7,906</b>	<b>8,096</b>	<b>62</b>	<b>10,198</b>	<b>10,260</b>	<b>366</b>	<b>5,785</b>	<b>6,151</b>
<b>Total In-river Harvest</b>	<b>2,290</b>	<b>11,459</b>	<b>13,749</b>	<b>748</b>	<b>13,581</b>	<b>14,329</b>	<b>4,486</b>	<b>6,787</b>	<b>11,273</b>

**IN-RIVER RUN**

	1990			1991			1992		
	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals
<b>Totals</b>									
In-river Harvest and Escapement	4,332	35,107	39,439	1,736	31,714	33,450	13,577	26,175	39,752
Angling Mortality (px of harvest)	42	71	113	14	68	82	62	20	82
Net Mortality (rx of harvest)	15	632	647	5	816	821	29	463	492
<b>Total In-river Run</b>	<b>4,389</b>	<b>35,810</b>	<b>40,199</b>	<b>1,755</b>	<b>32,598</b>	<b>34,353</b>	<b>13,688</b>	<b>26,658</b>	<b>40,346</b>

Klamath River Basin Fall Chinook Salmon Spawner Escapement, In-river Harvest and Run-size Estimates, 1978-1994 \*

SPAWNER ESCAPEMENT

	1993			1994		
	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals
<b>Hatchery Spawners</b>						
Ilor. Gate Hatchery (IGH)	883	20,828	21,711	758	11,475	12,233
Trinity River Hatchery (TRH)	736	815	1,551	4,251	3,061	7,312
<b>Subtotals</b>	<b>1,619</b>	<b>21,643</b>	<b>23,262</b>	<b>5,009</b>	<b>14,536</b>	<b>19,545</b>
<b>Natural Spawners</b>						
Trinity River basin	2,465	5,905	8,370	3,150	11,209	14,359
(above Willow Creek, excluding TRH)	456	3,077	3,533	426	3,833	4,259
Salmon River basin	265	5,035	5,300	462	2,367	2,829
Scott River basin	85	1,341	1,426	1,411	3,947	5,358
Shasta River basin	431	3,285	3,716	619	7,585	8,204
Bogus Creek basin						
Main Stem Klamath River	31 n	647 n	678 n	620 n	3,228 n	3,848 n
(excluding IGH)						
Misc. Klamath tributaries	92	2,470	2,562	154	1,126	1,280
(above Hoopa and Yurok Reservations)	0 h	98 h	98 h	0 h	66 h	66 h
Hoopa and Yurok Reservation tribs.						
<b>Subtotals</b>	<b>3,825</b>	<b>21,858</b>	<b>25,683</b>	<b>6,842</b>	<b>33,361</b>	<b>40,203</b>
<b>Total Spawner Escapement</b>	<b>5,444</b>	<b>43,501</b>	<b>48,945</b>	<b>11,851</b>	<b>47,897</b>	<b>59,748</b>

IN-RIVER HARVEST

	1993			1994		
	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals
<b>Angler Harvest</b>						
Klamath River (below Hwy 101 bridge)	23	669	692	231	538	769
Trinity River basin (above Willow Creek)	172	391	563	308	366	674
Balance of Klamath system	1,730	2,112	3,842	2,121	864	2,985
<b>Subtotals</b>	<b>1,925</b>	<b>3,172</b>	<b>5,097</b>	<b>2,660</b>	<b>1,768</b>	<b>4,428</b>
<b>Indian Net Harvest*</b>						
Klamath River (below Hwy 101 bridge)	62	3,017	3,079	81	4,313	4,394
Klamath River (Hwy 101 to Trinity mouth)	80	5,127	5,207	78	5,016	5,094
Trinity River (Hoopa Reservation)	33	1,492	1,525	94	2,266	2,360
<b>Subtotals</b>	<b>175</b>	<b>9,636</b>	<b>9,811</b>	<b>253</b>	<b>11,595</b>	<b>11,848</b>
<b>Total In-river Harvest</b>	<b>2,100</b>	<b>12,808</b>	<b>14,908</b>	<b>2,913</b>	<b>13,363</b>	<b>16,276</b>

IN-RIVER RUN

	1993			1994		
	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals
<b>Totals</b>						
In-river Harvest and Escapement	7,544	56,309	63,853	14,764	61,260	76,024
Angling Mortality (% of harvest)	39	63	102	53	35	88
Net Mortality (% of harvest)	14	771	785	20	928	948
<b>Total In-river Run</b>	<b>7,597</b>	<b>57,143</b>	<b>64,740</b>	<b>14,837</b>	<b>62,223</b>	<b>77,060</b>

Klamath River Basin Fall Chinook Salmon Spawner Escapement, In-river Harvest and Run-size Estimates,  
1978-1994 a/ (continued)

Page 7 of 7

- 
- a/ Prepared December 12, 1994. All figures are California Department of Fish and Game (CDFG) counts/estimates unless otherwise indicated. All figures for Iron Gate and Trinity River hatcheries represent counts of fish entering those facilities. All spawner escapement figures for the Shasta River basin for 1978-1987, plus those for Bogus Creek basin for 1980-1991 are based on counts made at counting stations located near the mouths of those streams. All remaining spawner escapements and all harvest figures are estimates developed from data obtained through ongoing field investigations in the Klamath-Trinity system. Figures for years through 1993 are final; 1994 figures are preliminary, subject to revision.
- b/ Figure not available.
- c/ USFWS estimate.
- d/ In 1978, the Klamath River system sport salmon fishing season was closed August 25. There was essentially no sport harvest of fall chinook in the Trinity River basin in 1978.
- e/ USFWS estimates for years through 1982; 1983 through 1993 estimates jointly made by USFWS and Hoopa Valley Business Council Fisheries Department (HVBCFD); 1994 estimates jointly made by HVBCFD for the Hoopa Reservation and Yurok Tribal Fisheries Department for the Yurok Reservation.
- f/ Factors for non-landed catch mortality calculated by the Klamath River Technical Advisory Team (KRTAT, 1986, "Recommended Spawning Escapement Policy for Klamath River Fall-run Chinook").
- g/ U.S. Forest Service estimate.
- h/ HVBCFD estimate. Estimate for streams in Hoopa Reservation only.
- i/ In 1985, the Klamath River system sport salmon fishing season was closed to the taking of all salmon below the U.S. Highway 101 bridge from September 9 through December 31; the Klamath from the U.S. Highway 101 bridge to Iron Gate Dam and the Trinity River from its mouth to Lewiston Dam were closed to the taking of salmon 22 inches and longer from September 23 through December 31, 1985.
- j/ Estimates for Hoopa Reservation portion of catch (= 947 grilse and 1,941 adults) are of catch occurring during open fishing periods only.
- k/ Estimates jointly made by USFWS and HVBCFD.
- l/ Final figures for Salmon River basin natural spawners shown in the December 11, 1991 table were incorrect. Corrected figures, plus necessary revisions to the 1990 totals, are presented here.
- m/ Figure does not include 2,333 adults that, following entry into Iron Gate Hatchery, were returned to the river alive and unspawned, and which are presumed to have spawned naturally.
- n/ CDFG estimate based on USFWS redd count data.



# United States Department of the Interior

OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20240  
September 23, 1994



Mr. Nathaniel Bingham  
Vice Chairman  
Klamath River Basin Fisheries Task Force  
P.O. Box 1006  
Yreka, California 96097-1006

Dear Mr. Bingham:

Thank you for your letter of July 11, 1994, expressing support for reauthorizing the Trinity River Fish and Wildlife Restoration Program (Trinity River Program). It is important that a group such as the Klamath River Basin Fisheries Task Force (Klamath Task Force) is supporting the reauthorizing effort. In developing proposed legislative language to reauthorize the Trinity River Program, the Department of the Interior (Department) will consider the elements you suggested in your letter.

The Department recognizes the importance of close coordination between the Klamath and Trinity River Programs. As we continue in our efforts to restore the fish and wildlife resources of the Klamath and Trinity River Basins, we look forward to working closely with the Task Forces of the Klamath and Trinity Restoration Programs. If you have any further questions or concerns regarding the Trinity River legislative proposal, please contact Mike Spear, Regional Director for the Fish and Wildlife Service, Portland, Oregon, at (503) 231-6118.

Sincerely,

George T. Frampton, Jr.  
Assistant Secretary for Fish  
and Wildlife and Parks



# United States Department of the Interior

OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY  
Washington, D.C. 20240

AUG 5 1994

July 24, 1994

Mr. Nathaniel Bingham  
Vice Chairman  
Klamath River Basin Fisheries Task Force  
P.O. Box 1006  
Yreka, California 96097-1006

Dear Mr. Bingham:

Secretary Babbitt has received your letter of July 11, 1994, supporting the reauthorization of the Trinity River Fish and Wildlife Restoration Program and forwarding elements intended to improve the reauthorization process. Please be assured that the Department will review and respond to your suggestions as quickly as possible.

Thank you for your continued interest in the Department of the Interior.

Sincerely,

Paddy J. McGuire  
Special Assistant to the Secretary and  
Director of the Executive Secretariat



# United States Department of the Interior

## FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE

Ecological Services Office  
2800 Cottage Way  
Sacramento, California 95825



JUN 24 1994

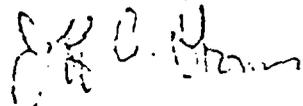
TO: Klamath Task Force Technical Work Group  
FROM: Jeff Thomas, Instream Flow Assessments Branch  
SUBJECT: Instream Flow Study Proposal

There is a need for some clarification concerning the study proposal prepared by this office. Use of the Instream Flow Incremental Methodology (IFIM) was proposed to assess the instream flow needs of anadromous species which use the Klamath River to spawn and rear. There seems to be some confusion between the IFIM and the habitat simulation component (PHASIM) of the methodology. An instream flow study encompasses more than just results derived from PHASIM (i.e., weighted usable area). It was never intended that streamflow requirements would be determined solely on these results. Certainly, a microhabitat versus streamflow relationship developed for anadromous species in the river will be of some use; but other streamflow requirements for maintenance of suitable water temperature and quality, channel integrity, and riparian vegetation are important as well. Studies to determine these requirements are part of the IFIM process.

Maybe it was not clear in the proposal, but whatever investigations are considered important by the instream flow assessments work group would be considered for implementation in Phase II of the project. The product of Phase I would be Phase II study recommendations reached after considerable research and discussion by the GROUP. At the appropriate time the GROUP will assign the lead for Phase II study tasks based on the expertise of group members.

No one agency or entity will lead the project as a whole. This should alleviate the perceived problem that major project decisions might be made unilaterally. I would, however, not recommend that the work group operate by consensus. Rather, some majority (e.g. 2/3 or 3/4) should determine the direction of the effort. I believe this is necessary for the process to proceed past the meeting stage.

Speaking for this office, we do not seek to control the study of the Klamath River Ecosystem. We will gladly participate in a cooperative effort to restore and protect this ecosystem.

  
Jeff A. Thomas

SEP - 6 1994

DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND GAME



NINTH STREET  
BOX 944209  
SACRAMENTO, CA 94244 2090  
(916) 653-7664

August 31, 1994

To: All Interested Persons

REQUEST FOR NOMINATIONS

Klamath River Basin Conservation Area Restoration Program-  
Council Memberships

The State of California is seeking qualified individuals to serve on the Klamath Fishery Management Council and the Klamath River Basin Fisheries Task Force. Both groups have been established pursuant to the Klamath River Basin Restoration Act (Public Law 99-552). Nominations should be sent to the letterhead address and must be received by October 14, 1994. Nominations must include a summary of the nominee's qualifications for the particular position, including the length and type of relevant experience. Individuals may nominate themselves or be nominated by other individuals or organizations. Current members may be reappointed, but must be renominated. All positions described in this announcement are filled by appointment of the Governor of California, and serve at his/her pleasure.

Klamath Fishery Management Council

The Klamath Fishery Management Council (KFMC) is charged with establishing a long-term plan and policy for the management of in-river and ocean fisheries that affect Klamath and Trinity River basin anadromous fish stocks; making harvest regulation recommendations to the fishery regulatory agencies; and conducting public hearings regarding ocean and in-river harvesting of Klamath and Trinity basin fish stocks. Nominees are sought to represent the following fishing groups (one representative for each group).

- The commercial salmon fishing industry
- The in-river sport fishery
- The offshore sport fishery

KFMC members must be knowledgeable and experienced in the management and conservation, or the recreational or commercial harvest, of the anadromous fish resources of northern California. These appointments will be made after consultation with appropriate users of the area anadromous fish resources.

Klamath River Basin Fisheries Task Force

The Klamath River Basin Fisheries Task Force (Task Force) assists the Secretary of the Interior regarding the formulation, coordination, and implementation of the Klamath River Basin Conservation Area Restoration Program. The Task Force meets regularly to assess the status of fishery habitats for anadromous fish stocks of the basin, and to review proposed projects aimed at protecting or restoring their habitats using funds appropriated by the Federal government and matched by non-Federal fund sources. Nominees are sought to represent the following fishing groups (one representative for each group).

- The commercial salmon fishing industry
- The in-river sport fishery

To All Interested Persons  
August 31, 1994  
Page Two

Task Force members should be knowledgeable about techniques of salmon habitat protection and restoration, and have a basic understanding of salmon life history and biology.

Meeting Frequency

The KFMC usually meets over two consecutive days during the months of September, February, March, and April. Meetings usually take place in Arcata except the March and April meetings, which are held in conjunction with the meetings of the Pacific Fishery Management Council in Portland, Oregon, or San Francisco. The Task Force usually meets for two consecutive days during the months of February, April, June, and October at various locations throughout the Klamath-Trinity basin.

Travel Expenses

Members are reimbursed for actual travel expenses incurred while attending official meetings. Administration of, and support for the two groups is provided by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

Nomination Procedure

All nominations must be accompanied by the following information and must be received by October 14, 1994.

1. Name of nominee
2. Address and telephone number of the nominee
3. Position and Group (KFMC or Task Force)
4. Experience (specify the amount and kinds of experience which qualify the individual to serve in the particular position)
5. Name, address, and telephone number of individual or organization submitting the nomination

For more information, contact Mr. LB Boydston, at the letterhead address, telephone 916/653-7794 or Dr. Ron Iverson, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, P. O. Box 1006, Yreka, California 96097-1006, telephone (916) 842-5763.

Sincerely,



Boyd Gibbons  
Director

cc: Dr. Ron Iverson

06-15-94 17:19

DAN HAMBURG  
1111 G Street, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20541  
202-224-3311

COMMITTEES  
PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION  
ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT  
NATURAL RESOURCES  
WATER RESOURCES AND ENVIRONMENT  
MID-PACIFIC SALMON AND FISHERIES  
SOUTHWESTERN AND MOUNTAIN RESOURCES  
FOREST MANAGEMENT

Congress of the United States  
House of Representatives  
Washington, DC 20515  
August 19, 1994

Dan Beard, Commissioner  
Bureau of Reclamation  
Department of the Interior  
1849 C Street, N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20240

Dear Commissioner Beard:

I am writing regarding operation of the Klamath Project and the extremely poor water conditions impacting salmon in the Klamath River due to the current severe drought.

I have learned recently that lethal water temperatures are killing juvenile chinook salmon in the Klamath River. After a spring production level that was the highest since 1989, this is a severe blow to the Klamath chinook salmon run which has been seriously underscaped for the last four years.

Given the current extreme conditions, I urge you to evaluate whether any additional water can be made available for release to meet fishery needs in the lower river. I understand that the needs of the users and listed Lost River and Shortnose suckers in the upper basin must be considered and that some water has already been made available for pulsed flows to attempt mitigation for this year's reduction below FERC minimums. Nonetheless, more is needed.

For the long term, I recommend that operation of the Klamath Project be investigated and re-evaluated based on current resource needs in the region. Specifically, I suggest that the Department of the Interior: 1) complete a flow study and water budget for the entire Klamath system (in addition to studies presently in progress on the Trinity River); 2) develop and implement a plan for project operation in drought years that considers the needs of fish and wildlife; and 3) refine an objective public process for formulating yearly water allocations with participation of user and conservation groups.

Salmon stocks throughout the region are suffering severe declines and our fishermen are being forced to sit on the docks to allow for spawning escapement of fish whose progeny are dying before reaching the ocean. I cannot overemphasize the need to ensure that operation of the Klamath Project fairly balances all needs in the basin.

Thank you for your consideration. I look forward to working with you to resolve this difficult situation.

Best regards,

*Dan Hamburg*  
Dan Hamburg  
Member of Congress

cc: Roger Patterson, Regional Director, Mid-Pacific Region

110 A Street  
Yuba, CA 95462  
(916) 443-1218

224 E Street  
Sacramento, CA 95833  
(916) 443-6122

710 E Street  
Eureka, CA 99901  
(707) 441-2128

877 Madison Street  
Eureka, CA 99901  
(707) 425-0401

1070 Main Street  
Klamath Falls, CA 97603  
(530) 264-8508

SEP 23 1994

# SIERRA CLUB LEGAL DEFENSE FUND, INC.

*The Law Firm for the Environmental Movement*

203 Hoge Building, 205 Second Avenue, Seattle, WA 98104-1711 (206) 343-7340 FAX (206) 343-1526

Samuel M. McKinley  
Ansel Adams

**NORTHWEST OFFICE**

Patti A. Goldman\*  
Todd D. True  
Staff Attorney

Adam J. Berger  
Project Attorney

Kristen L. Boyle  
Laura S. Zivert  
Associate Attorneys

Katherine S. Poole  
Deborah A. Sivas\*\*  
Of Counsel

Trigge B. Sennelund  
Resource Analyst

Lisa H. Lange  
Office Manager

**SAN FRANCISCO OFFICE**  
San Francisco, California

**OTHER OFFICES**  
Bozeman, Montana  
Denver, Colorado  
Honolulu, Hawaii  
Juneau, Alaska  
New Orleans, Louisiana  
Tallahassee, Florida  
Washington, D.C.

September 2, 1994

Michael J. Ryan  
Klamath Project Manager  
U.S. Bureau of Reclamation  
6600 Washburn Way  
Klamath Falls, OR 97603-9365

Dear Mr. Ryan:

Thank you for meeting with representatives of our client Oregon Natural Resources Council (ONRC) and me on August 25, 1994. As I indicated at the end of our meeting, I have a few questions about Klamath Project operations that we did not have time to discuss.

ONRC and our client the Klamath Forest Alliance are concerned that reductions below the existing minimum flow schedule at Iron Gate Dam this year have and will continue to cause greatly reduced survival of dwindling anadromous salmonid populations. In a letter to Regional Director Patterson dated April 21, 1994, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) recommended that Reclamation support a program designed to monitor water quality and fish migration and spawning in the river this summer. Could you please inform us whether this monitoring program has been instituted, and if so, of the extent of Reclamation's support and the results to date? Assuming that Interior has gathered some usable monitoring information, how does Reclamation plan to use it; i.e., what changes will be made in project operations?

In a letter to Commissioner Beard dated August 19, 1994, Congressman Dan Hamburg recommended "that operation of the Klamath Project be investigated and reevaluated based on current resource needs in the region." He recommended that Interior: "1) complete a flow study and water budget for the entire Klamath system...; 2) develop and implement a plan for project operation in drought years that considers the needs of fish and wildlife; and 3) define an objective public process for formulating yearly water allocations

\* Admitted in Washington, D.C.  
\*\* Admitted only in California

September 2, 1994  
Page 2

and participation of user and conservation groups." Please inform us of the status and timelines for implementation, if any, of each of these recommendations.

Please also describe for us the process by which Klamath Project water resources will be forecasted and allocated for 1995. We are particularly interested in learning when forecasts will be made and which probability of exceedance percentiles will be used.

We would also appreciate your sending us copies of Reclamation's agreement with PacifiCorp for operation of Link River Dam, and representative contracts with category A, B, and C project water users. Finally please send us summary data on inflow, storage, releases, and supply to irrigators and refuges from the project's reservoirs since 1970.

We look forward to working with you on behalf of our clients and the fish and wildlife resources of the Klamath Basin.

Sincerely,



TRYG SLETTE LAND

cc: Wendell Wood, Diane Valantine - ONRC  
Felice Pace, Klamath Forest Alliance  
Bill Shake, USFWS  
Congressman Dan Hamburg

# YUOK TRIBE

OCT 19 1994

O. Box 218 • Klamath, CA 95548  
(707) 482-2921  
FAX (707) 482-9465

517 Third, Suite 18 • Eureka, CA 95501  
(707) 444-0433  
FAX (707) 444-0437

October 13, 1994

Mike Ryan, Project Manger  
Klamath River Irrigation Project  
6600 Washburn Way  
Klamath Falls, OR 97603

Dear Mr. Ryan,

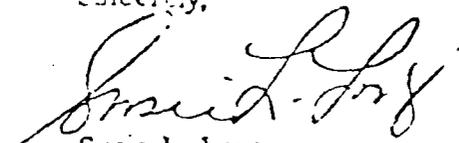
After meeting with representatives from the Karuk, Klamath, and Hoopa Valley Tribes, the Yurok Tribe feels it necessary to send this letter in regard to potential flow reductions from Iron Gate Dam.

Any flow reductions below Iron Gate Dam cannot be condoned by the Yurok Tribe. The potential reduction of flow below Iron Gate Dam was discussed by the above mentioned Tribes and it was determined that the needs of endangered sucker species dependent on lake levels cannot be pitted against the needs of anadromous fish dependent on flow releases from Iron Gate Dam. Klamath Basin tribal resources are in this serious situation (inadequate water for both lake levels and river flow) due to the failure of the Bureau of Reclamation to heed tribal concerns earlier this year. While above normal water deliveries (in terms of quantity) were made for agricultural purposes, water allocations for the protection of anadromous and lake dwelling species of fish were seriously compromised.

Honor the commitment you made through out this year to deliver no less than 900cfs below Iron Gate Dam. As you know, we already consider this flow far below the amount necessary for the protection of our fisheries resources. From early indications it appears that returns this fall are the best since the 1989 season. We hope the struggle these fish went through to reach spawning areas in the Klamath River was not in vain.

The bottom line is that failure by the Bureau to address tribal concerns throughout this past summer and early fall have placed Tribal resources at risk.

Sincerely,

  
Susie L. Long  
Chairperson, Yurok Tribe

cc: Karuk Tribe, Klamath Tribe, Hoopa Valley Tribe  
Congressman Dan Hamburg

cc:

Hoop Valley Tribe  
P.O. Box 417  
Hoop, A 95546

Klamath Tribe  
P.O. Box 436  
Chiliquin, OR 97624

Karuk Tribe  
P.O. Box 1016  
Happy Camp, CA 96039

Congressman Dan Hamburg  
114 Carmon Blvd  
House of Representatives  
Washington, DC 20515

Mr. Mike Ryan  
Project manager  
Klamath River Irrigation Project  
6600 Washburn Way  
Klamath Falls, OR 97603

Mr. Ron Jaeger  
Area Director  
Bureau of Indian Affairs  
2800 Cottage Way  
Sacramento, CA 95825

Mr. J. Mark Robinson  
Federal Energy Regulatory Commission  
Mail Stop: DPCA, JL-21.1  
825 North Capitol St., NE  
Washington, DC 20426

Mr. Dale A. Pierce  
Acting Field Supervisor  
US Fish and Wildlife Service  
2800 Cottage Way  
Sacramento, CA 95825

Mr. Randy Brown  
US Fish and Wildlife Service  
P.O. Box 630  
Lewiston, CA 96052

Mr. Ron Iverson  
KFMC and KRTF  
US Fish and Wildlife Service  
P.O. Box 1006  
Yreka, CA 96097

Mr. James Bybee  
National Marine Fisheries Service  
777 Sonoma Ave., Room 325  
Santa Rosa, CA 95404

Mr. John L. Turner  
CA Fish and Game  
P.O. Box 944209  
Sacramento, CA 94244-2090

Mr. Bob Rhode  
Karuk Tribe  
Department of Natural Resources  
P. O. Box 282  
Orleans, CA 95546

Mr. James goris  
Acting Regional Director  
Federal Energy Regulation Commission  
901 Market St., Suite 350  
San Francisco, CA 94103

Mr. Doug Denton  
CA Department of Water Resources  
P.O. Box 607  
Red Bluff, CA 96080

Mr. Bill winchester  
North Coast Regional Water Quality  
Control Board  
5550 Sky Lane Blvd., Suite A  
Santa Rosa, CA 95403

Mr. Richard Elliott  
California Fish and Game  
601 Locust Street  
Redding, CA 96001

Ms. Barbra Holder  
Supervisor  
Klamath National Forest  
1312 Fairland Rd.  
Yreka, CA 96097

Mr. Robert Franklin  
Hoopa Valley Tribe  
P.O. Box 417  
Hoopa, CA 95546

Mr. Mike Rode  
California Fish and Game  
No. 3 North Old Stage Rd.  
Mount Shasta, CA 96097

Mr. Tryg Sietteland  
Sierra Club Legal Defense Fund  
203 Hoge Bldg.  
705 2nd Ave.  
Seattle, WA 98104-1711

Ms. Diane Fienstien  
Senator  
Room 331  
Hart Senate Office Building  
Washington, DC 20510

Ms. Barbra Boxer  
Senator  
Room 112  
Hart Senate Office Building  
Washington, DC 20510



## United States Department of the Interior

### NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

Pacific Northwest Region  
909 First Avenue  
Seattle, Washington 98104-1060

IN REPLY REFER TO

L7423(PNR-RP)  
Klamath River, OR-W&S

SEP 26 1994

Dear Concerned Citizen:

The National Park Service is pleased to inform you that Department of the Interior Secretary Bruce Babbitt has designated the upper Klamath River in Oregon into the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System. Designation as a National Scenic River will forever protect the outstanding natural and cultural resources found in the Klamath River Canyon.

The comments we received from you on the *Draft Klamath Wild and Scenic River Eligibility Report and Environmental Assessment* and the draft Finding of No Significant Impact were instrumental in developing our final report to Secretary Babbitt. We also appreciate all of the letters received even before the draft report was released; they were used to develop the draft. Your input into this process and your past interest in the Klamath River were extremely important in shaping the study and in the recent decision by Secretary Babbitt on designation.

In the course of the study, the National Park Service found that the Klamath River has seven different classes of nationally or regionally significant resources. This echoed the Bureau of Land Management's earlier study of the river. Among the outstanding resources associated with the river are threatened and endangered species such as Lost River suckers and bald eagles; historic features such as the Topsy stagecoach road; prehistoric sites; exceptional scenic beauty; outstanding fishing and whitewater boating opportunities; and Native American traditional use dating back thousands of years.

Thank you for your interest and participation. If you have any questions regarding the Klamath River, please contact Cheryl Teague at (206) 220-4112. If you would like a copy of the final report, please phone or write Cheryl Teague at the National Park Service, Pacific Northwest Regional Office, 909 First Avenue, Seattle, Washington 98104-1060.

Sincerely,

Charles H. Odegaard  
Regional Director

In the course of the two wild and scenic river studies, requirements of the Historic Preservation Act, the Endangered Species Act, all NPS directives, all applicable executive orders, the National Wild and Scenic Rivers Act, the American Indian Religious Freedom Act, and all other legislation applying to the Klamath River were followed. All existing and proposed river management plans have likewise complied with all known provisions of relevant legislation.

**Public Review:** A draft report and environmental assessment was released for a 45-day public review period beginning on March 4, 1994. An extension was requested by the Oregon Sheepgrower's Association and U.S. Congressman Robert Smith. A 10-day extension was granted. All comments postmarked by April 28, 1994, were considered timely. During the review period, 312 comments were received; 251 letters supported designation, 61 were opposed. There were 30 letters received late, of which 28 supported designation and 2 opposed it. In addition, 1,273 letters were received prior to release of the report of which 1,231 were in support and 42 were in opposition. Most letters were expressions of opinion, and of those that did provide substantive comment, none necessitated major change to the assessment. Minor changes have been incorporated.

**Finding of No Significant Impact:** Based on the analysis of potential environmental impacts contained in the attached environmental assessment, I have determined that the project does not constitute a major Federal action significantly affecting the quality of the human environment. Therefore, an environmental impact statement will not be prepared.

**Decision:** It is my decision to recommend the project as described in the Designation Alternative of the environmental assessment.



Bruce Babbitt  
Secretary of the Interior

September 22, 1994  
Date

661 2 5

## FINDING OF NO SIGNIFICANT IMPACT

**Project Name:** Klamath Wild & Scenic River Study

**Project Description:** In response to a request by Oregon Governor Barbara Roberts to designate the Klamath River as a National Scenic River under section 2(a)(ii) of the National Wild and Scenic Rivers Act, the National Park Service undertook a Klamath Wild & Scenic River Eligibility Report and Environmental Assessment. Recommendations from this report are then forwarded to Interior Secretary Bruce Babbitt for his action.

In the course of developing this environmental assessment, only two alternatives were reasonably available to the National Park Service (NPS). Under section 2(a)(ii) of the National Wild and Scenic Rivers Act, the only possible alternatives are designation or no action.

Following designation, the only reasonably foreseeable physical impacts are those that might result from a possible increase in visitor use of the river. These impacts could include disturbance of nesting bats and birds of prey, disturbance of Native American prehistoric sites, and vandalism to historic sites/structures. However, due to monitoring and management plans, any potential impacts are expected to be minor. To mitigate for potential impacts, the State of Oregon and the Bureau of Land Management (BLM) will implement an extensive monitoring plan. When the limits of the carrying capacity are met or exceeded, the river management plan, and other management plans for the area, will be amended to correct the problem. This could include everything from a permit system limiting access to development of other facilities. In addition, the BLM is not providing improved roads into the area, which will naturally limit impact. There are no impacts expected to floodplains or wetlands.

The Klamath River is currently heavily protected, both through State and Federal laws, regulations and planning efforts. Designation will not have significant further effect on management of the area or land use. Based on the monitoring/mitigation plans of the State and BLM, there will be no significant impact to the environment as a result of designation.

**Compliance:** The Klamath River is one of the most heavily studied rivers in the western United States. The Federal Energy Regulatory Commission has studied the river in the Final Environmental Impact Statement for the Salt Caves Hydroelectric Project, the BLM studied the river for wild and scenic river designation in 1990, in the Final Eligibility and Suitability Report for the Upper Klamath Wild and Scenic River Study, and the BLM again studied and planned for the river in the Draft Klamath Falls Resource Area Resource Management Plan and Environmental Impact Statement. The preferred alternative in this last document included designation of the river as wild and scenic, and the proposed management plan was developed accordingly.



# Klamath Basin Water Users Protective Association

409 Pine Street Klamath Falls, OR 97601 (503) 883-6100 FAX (503) 882-8819

August 29, 1994

SEP - 6 1994

William Shake, Chair  
Klamath River Fisheries Task Force  
United States Fish & Wildlife Service  
Eastside Federal Complex  
911 N.E. 11th Avenue  
Portland, OR 97232

Dear Mr. Shake:

You are undoubtedly aware that Mike Ryan of the Bureau of Reclamation, Klamath Project has acquiesced to the demands of the Klamath, Yurok, Hoopa and Karuk Tribes. On Friday, August 26, 1994 the Bureau of Reclamation directed Pacific Power and Light to increase flows at Iron Gate Dam to 900 cfs. The Bureau of Reclamation further agreed that the Upper Klamath Lake surface elevation should not drop below 4137 since refugial habitat may not be available below this level. They believe the 4137 level conforms to the biological opinion on the "Effects of the Long-term Operation of the Klamath Project on the Lost River Sucker, Shortnose Sucker, Bald Eagle, and American Peregrine Falcon" (USFWS Ref: 1-1-92-F-34, July 22, 1992, pages 36-37). Outside of a miraculous rainfall event within the next two weeks, farmers dependent on water supplied by the Klamath Project, will not have sufficient moisture to finish their crops. We expect the Bureau of Reclamation's decisions to result in multi-million dollar damages.

The Klamath Water Users Association must devote all of its resources to resolving this devastating crisis. Therefore, the Klamath Water Users Association is unable to prepare the revision of the Upper Basin Amendment to the *Long Range Plan for the Klamath River Conservation Area Fishery Restoration Program* by the October Klamath River Fisheries Task Force meeting.

Sincerely,

David Zepponi  
Executive Director

pc: KWUA Executive Committee  
Dave Vogel, Vogel Environmental Services  
Klamath River Fisheries Restoration Task Force Representatives  
Ron Iverson, Klamath River Fishery Resource Office  
Steve Lewis, Ecosystem Restoration Office  
Klamath County Commissioners  
UBA Revision Participants and Staff

Promoting Wise Management of Ecosystem Resources

## AGENDUM 4

Synopsis of the major events that have occurred in the Klamath River Fishery Restoration Program, to date:

1986 Public Law 99-552, the Klamath Act, was enacted by Congress. The bill authorized the Secretary of Interior to develop an anadromous fishery restoration program for the Klamath River. The bill authorized formation of two federal advisory committees, the Klamath Fishery Management Council and the Klamath River Basin Fisheries Task Force. Degraded water quality and reduced flows are described by the bill as contributing to the reduction in anadromous fish habitat.

1989 The Task Force acknowledged that the Klamath River Basin Fisheries Resource Plan (published in 1985, known as the CH2M Hill Report) was inadequate and outdated. The Task Force decided to develop a new fishery restoration plan.

1990 The Task Force recognized the need to look at water quality and quantity issues upstream of Iron Gate Dam, and therefore determined to include these into their plan.

The Task Force held a public scoping session in August, 1990, to hear what the people of the upper basin had to say on these issues.

1991 The Klamath River Basin Fisheries Task Force completed, adopted, and distributed their long-range fishery restoration plan, which covered issues primarily affecting the Klamath Basin from Iron Gate Dam, downstream to the mouth.

The Task Force completed the draft upper basin amendment to the long-range fishery restoration plan in the fall of 1991, and distributed it to the public for comment. This document was mailed to numerous libraries, public agencies, and private individuals in the Klamath Falls area.

Comment period for the draft UB amendment ended November 15, 1991.

1992 April -- The Task Force review committee considered all comments received on the UB amendment, and recommended (at the April meeting) that the Task Force adopt the amendment document, pending editorial work by staff.

June -- Task Force writes to its adviser Secretary Lujan, expressing concern over years of drought-related reduced water releases from the Bureau of Reclamation's Klamath Project, with 1992 shaping up as the worst year of all. Flows called for in the FERC license for Iron Gate Dam are requested, "...at a minimum."

June to October -- A fat sheaf of correspondence is generated between concerned individuals in the upper Klamath basin, various elected officials, and several levels of the Fish and Wildlife Service and the Interior Department, concerning the upper basin amendment. The June Task Force letter appears to be a stimulus. Principal correspondents include the Klamath County Commissioners and Mr. Francis S. Landrum, resident of Klamath Falls. Principal issues raised include: Concern over potential losses to irrigated agriculture in providing water for downstream fishery needs; assertion of the supremacy of the interstate Klamath Basin Compact, which gives first

priority to agriculture; concern over a water grab by downstream California interests; and assertion that the Klamath Task Force lacks authority to get involved in the upper basin.

November – Through a bill carried by Congressman Bob Smith, the Klamath Act is amended to add Klamath Tribe and Klamath County representatives to the Task Force... "At such time as the program is expanded to include portions of the Klamath River upstream from the Iron Gate dam"...

November – The Klamath Task Force, considering the controversy newly generated by the upper basin amendment, elects to reopen public comment on the document.

1993 January – A workshop was held 1/25/93 in Klamath Falls to publicize the document, followed by a comment period of about 60 days, bracketing a formal meeting of the Klamath Task Force in Klamath Falls on 3/30-31/93.

February – Upper basin amendment public comment period opens 2/10/93.

March – The Task Force Chair appointed an ad hoc committee to work with representatives of Klamath and Modoc Counties and the Klamath Tribe, to develop a consolidated recommendation for action on the upper basin amendment document.

April – Upper basin amendment public comment period closes 4/16/93.

May – Digest of public comments completed and provided to ad hoc committee and upper basin representatives. Upper basin ad hoc committee held first meeting to resolve problems associated with the upper basin amendment. Decision: Need further meeting.

June – Upper basin ad hoc committee held a second meeting to develop a recommendation for the Task Force. Decision: Need further meeting.

July – Upper basin constituents (Klamath Tribe, Modoc, and Klamath County representatives) met to discuss their position on the upper basin amendment. Decision: Need further meeting.

August – Upper basin constituents met, but not all scheduled participants were able to attend. Meeting to be held prior to Task Force meeting in October.

September – Upper basin constituents met and decided to continue work as assigned by the Task Force Chair.

1994 February – The Task Force moves that the present ad hoc process accelerate to report on their progress at the April and June Meetings, including a package from the ad hoc committee to the Task Force to be forwarded for approval by the Task Force.

March – Upper basin ad hoc committee met and drafted motion for Task Force consideration. Draft motion proposes that Klamath County, Modoc County, and Klamath Tribe will work on revising upper basin amendment. Upper Basin Amendment Participants ask to attempt to resolve Upper Basin Amendment issues and provide leadership to passage of an Upper Basin Amendment.

April 19-20 TF meeting – The Task Force agrees to 1) seat the Klamath Tribe and Klamath County on the Task Force at the June meeting, 2) the original Long Range Plan will not be expanded into the Upper Klamath Basin, 3) expansion of the Klamath Restoration Program will occur upon adoption of the amendment, "which will preferably happen at the June meeting, or no later than the October meeting".

June 22-23 TF Meeting – New members Miller and Solem were seated representing the Klamath Tribe and Klamath County. The Task Force directs that the public be able to comment during the October (now November) meeting and that a final draft resulting from that meeting go out for public review. The adoption at the following Task Force meeting (February 16-17, 1995, in Arcata) would be Public Noticed at least 60 days in advance.

September – The scheduled October 13-14 meeting in K. Falls was postponed in order to allow the U.B. Amendment Participants more time to prepare a revised Upper Klamath Basin Amendment to the long-range plan. The meeting was rescheduled Nov. 29-30, 1994, in Klamath Falls.

November 29, 1994  
Mike Ryan, Area Manager  
Klamath Basin Area Office  
U.S. Bureau of Reclamation

presentation to Klamath River Basin Fisheries Task Force

Status

1. Lake Levels (refer to attachments)

- a. Upper Klamath Lake as of 11/26/94  
elevation - 4137.70  
storage - 107,200 acre feet
- b. Gerber Reservoir as of 11/08/94  
elevation - 4806.55  
storage - 10,560 acre feet
- c. Clear Lake Reservoir as of 11/02/94  
elevation - 4521.55  
storage - 52,110 acre feet

2. Flows

a. Upper Klamath Lake

Inflows during October equalled 44,100 acre feet, approximately 53% of average. Based on inflows through November 26, we estimate November inflows will be approximately 86,000 acre feet or 79% of average.

Outflows from Upper Klamath Lake are being regulated to maintain 900 cfs below Iron Gate Dam. Outflows are currently in the range of 400 cfs.

b. Gerber Reservoir

Inflows to Gerber Reservoir are low. We typically do not receive significant inflows to Gerber Reservoir until spring runoff.

Gerber Reservoir is not currently releasing water.

c. Clear Lake Reservoir

Inflows to Clear Lake Reservoir are low. We typically do not receive significant inflows to Clear Lake Reservoir until spring runoff.

Clear Lake Reservoir is not currently releasing water.

3. Forecast

The National Weather Service's 30-day forecast for December 1994 predicts below normal temperatures and above normal precipitation.

The National Weather Service's 90-day forecast for December 1994 through February 1995 will be issued later today.

1994 Water Supply

Refer to attached water schematic.

Reclamation's Klamath Project reservoirs released 894,590 acre feet during the 1994 water year.

Keno Dam released 450,323 acre feet during the 1994 water year.

Iron Gate Dam released 639,810 acre feet during the 1994 water year.

1995 Water Supply

It's too early in the water year to allocate the 1995 supply. A potential listing of Klamath River coho salmon may impact water decisions for next year.

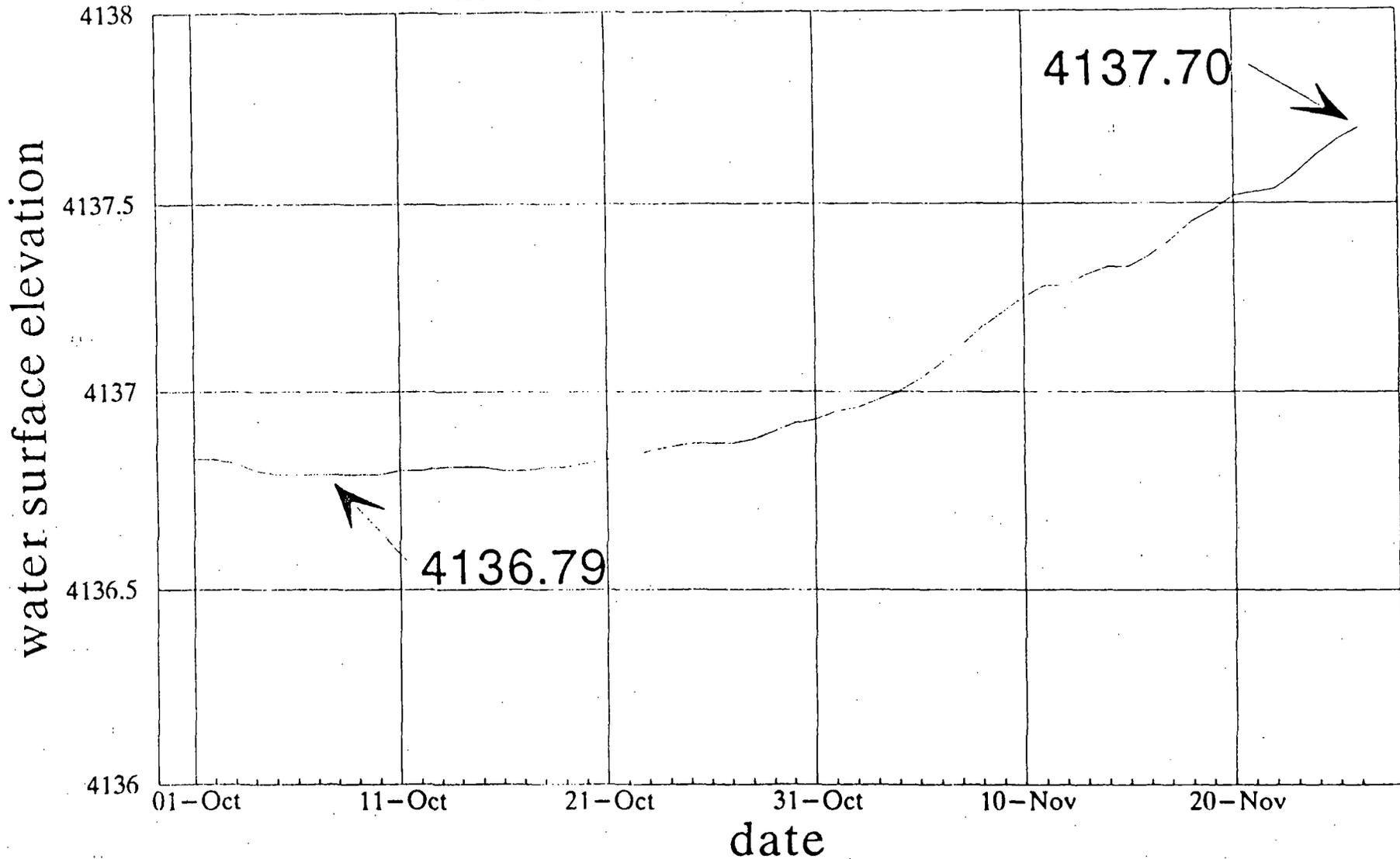
The priority for allocation of 1995 supplies will first be to comply with the Endangered Species Act. Then we must fulfill the Interior Secretary's trust obligation to Indian Tribes. Water supply for agriculture and refuges within the Klamath Project are next.

Notwithstanding the potential impact from a listing of coho, the most difficult task is definition of Interior's trust obligation to Indian Tribes within the Klamath River basin.

Some interests felt alienated from last year's water management process. It is not Reclamation's intention to exclude people. We're working on a way to improve this.

# Upper Klamath Lake

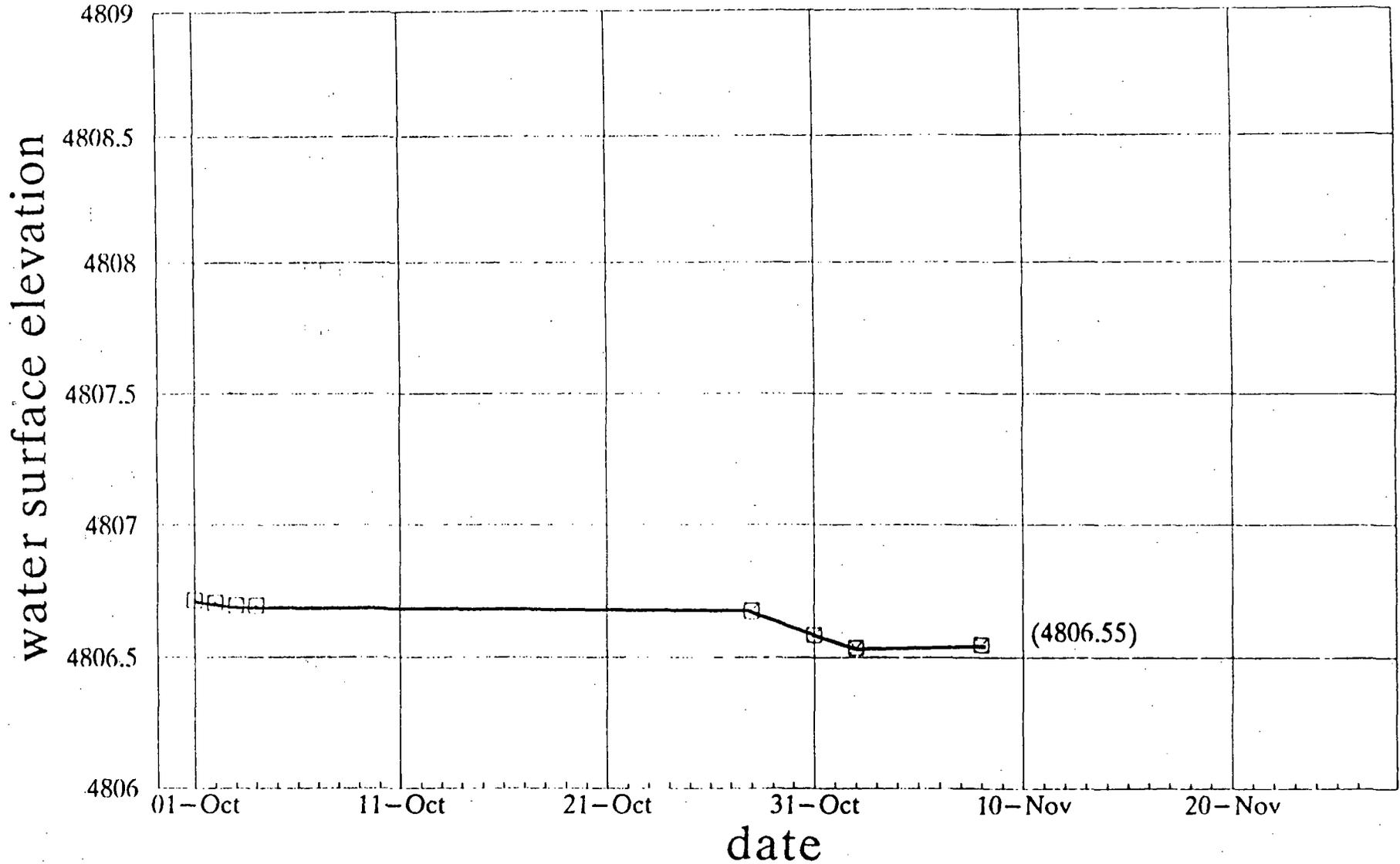
## 1995 Water Year Elevations



Nov 29, 1994  
U.S. Bureau of Reclamation

# Gerber Reservoir

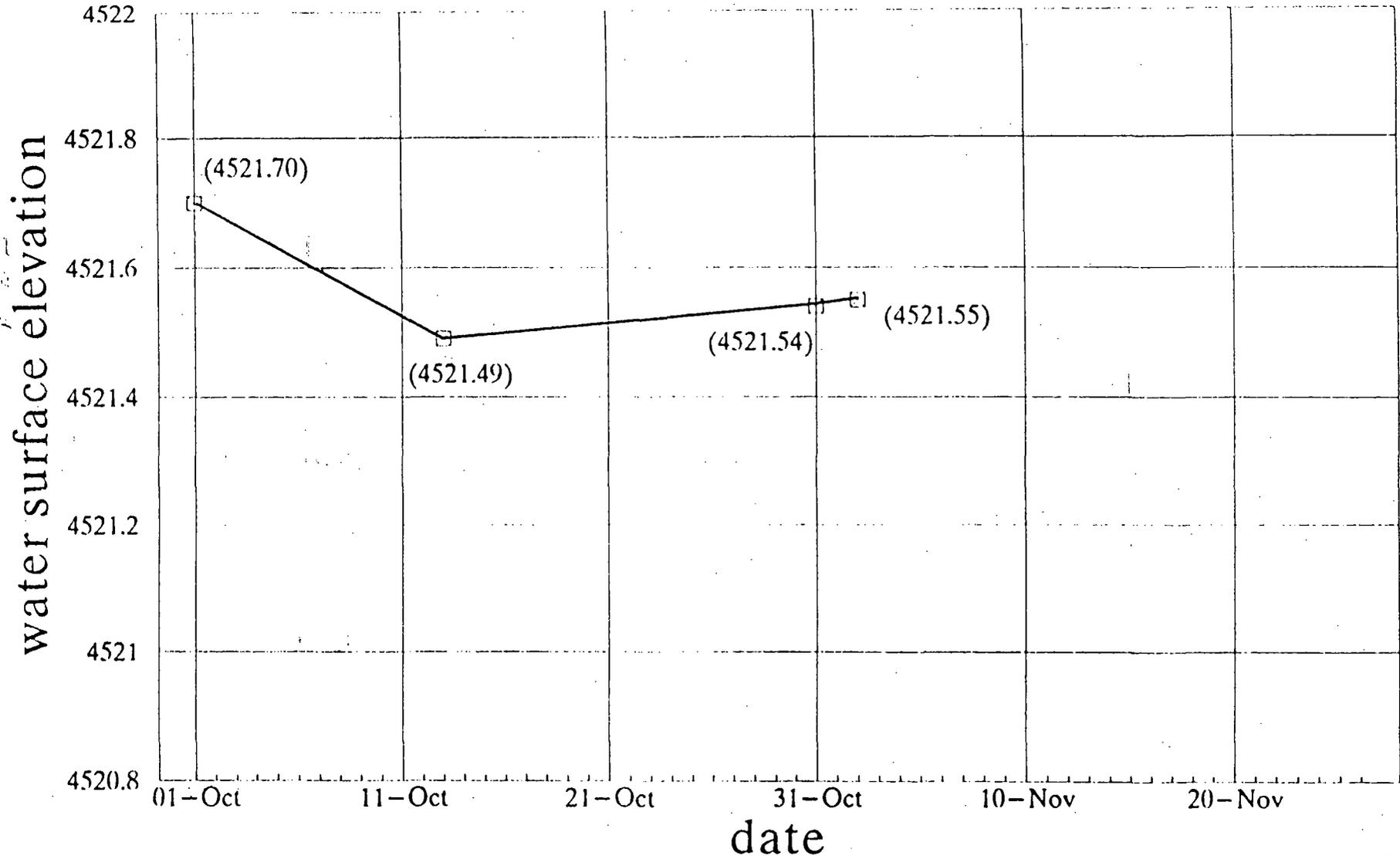
## 1995 Water Year Elevations



Nov 29, 1994  
U.S. Bureau of Reclamation

# Clear Lake Reservoir

## 1995 Water Year Elevations

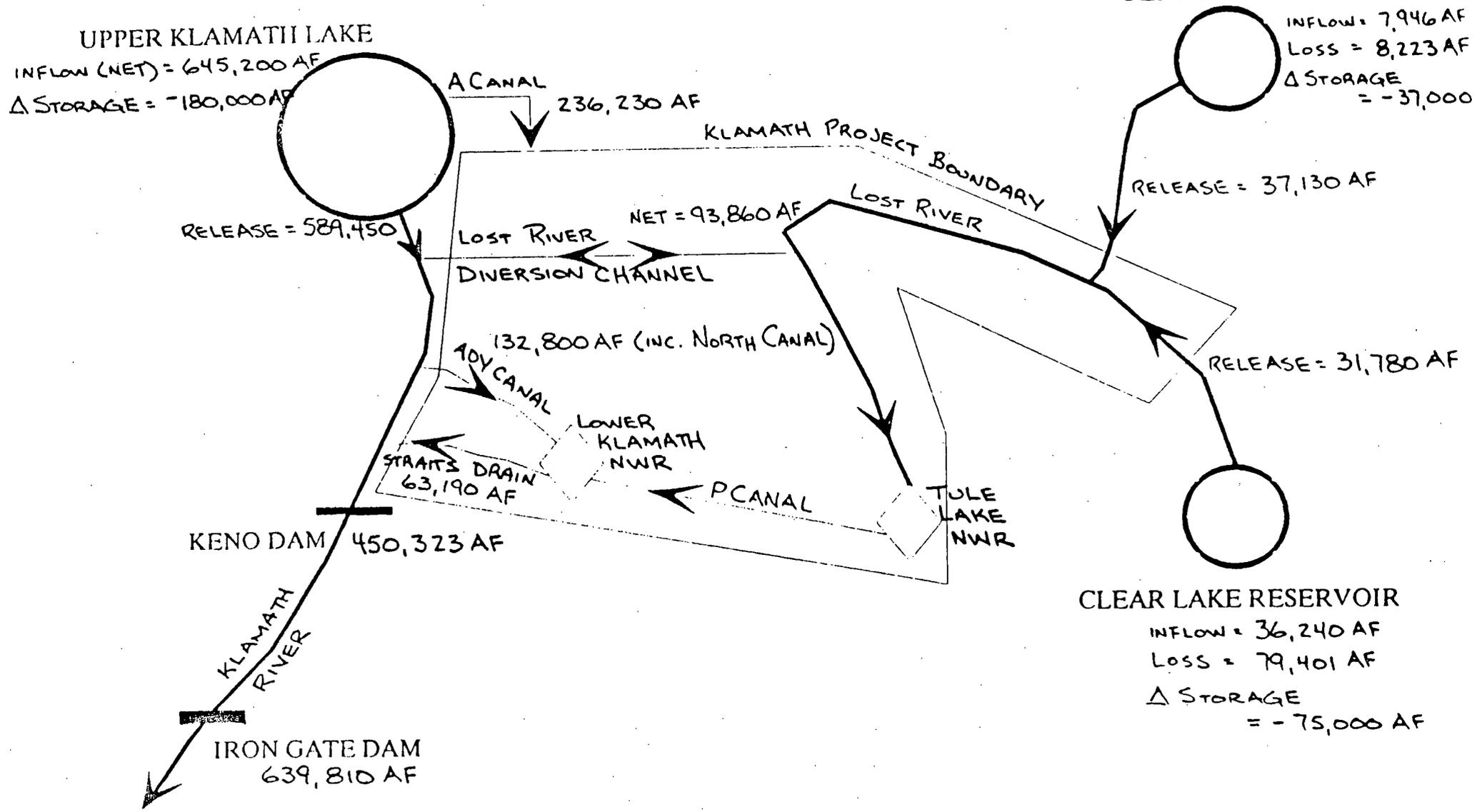


Nov 29, 1994  
U.S. Bureau of Reclamation

# KLAMATH RECLAMATION PROJECT

## Simplified Water Schematic

WATER VOLUMES DURING WY1994  
(DRAFT)



M. RYAN  
11/29/94



IN REPLY REFER TO

# United States Department of the Interior

## BUREAU OF INDIAN AFFAIRS

Sacramento Area Office  
2800 Cottage Way  
Sacramento, California 95825



NOV 16 1994

Mr. J. Mark Robinson, Director  
Division of Project Compliance and Administration  
Federal Energy Regulatory Commission  
Mail Stop: DPCA, HL-21.1  
825 North Capitol Street, NE  
Washington, DC 20426

Dear Mr. Robinson:

I am writing to express the Bureau of Indian Affairs' (BIA) concern over recent actions taken by the US Bureau of Reclamation (BOR) in the operation of the Klamath Project (Project). The BIA, as is the BOR, is charged with the trust responsibility to protect the resources of Klamath Basin Tribes. All Indian Tribes in the Basin depend upon its fisheries resources. The viability and health of these fisheries resources depends upon adequate protection of the quality and quantity of water available to the habitats upon which they rely.

It is our understanding that during the current below normal water year (1994), flow releases below Iron Gate Dam have been allowed to drop below minimums identified by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC). At the same time, water deliveries for agricultural purposes are maintained at levels close to normal. We believe these agricultural water deliveries are made at the expense of tribal resources in the Klamath Basin. Various resource agencies charged with the protection of Klamath Basin fisheries resources and Basin tribes have all expressed concern over flow releases below Iron Gate Dam which drop below FERC minimums. The BIA shares these same concerns.

Natural escapement in the Klamath Basin is at an all-time low level. Tribes in the Basin with reserved fishing rights have been unable to meet even emergency minimum levels of subsistence since 1989. The right to fish depends on adequate protection of the habitats upon which those fish rely. When fish populations reach levels as low as they have been during the past several years, everything in our power should be done to protect their habitat. This means maintaining flow releases below Iron Gate Dam at FERC minimums.

We believe that flow requirements necessary to restore anadromous fish populations to optimum levels must be assessed. Until such time, we are requesting that BOR take appropriate actions to ensure that FERC minimums are maintained.

Remember, we are only requesting that minimums be maintained absent scientific information to the contrary.

We would like to stress that we believe the requested actions are fully consistent with federal trust obligations to the tribes.

Sincerely,

/s/ Gracie A. Murillo

**Acting** Area Director

cc: UKRTE, Chairman  
CDFG, Boyd Gibbons and Nike Rode  
USFWS, Dale Pierce and Randy Brown  
Gary Rankel, Chief, Branch of Fish Wildlife & Recreation  
Hoopa Valley Tribe  
Karuk Tribe of California  
Yurok Tribe of California



IN REPLY REFER TO

# United States Department of the Interior

## BUREAU OF INDIAN AFFAIRS

Sacramento Area Office  
2800 Cottage Way  
Sacramento, California 95825



NOV 28

NOV 16 1994

Mr. Roger Patterson, Director  
Mid-Pacific Region  
US Bureau of Reclamation  
2800 Cottage Way  
Sacramento, California 95825

Dear Mr. Patterson:

I am writing to express the Bureau of Indian Affairs' (BIA) concern over recent actions taken by the US Bureau of Reclamation (BOR) in the operation of the Klamath Project (Project). The BIA, as is the BOR, is charged with the trust responsibility to protect the resources of Klamath Basin Tribes. All Indian Tribes in the Basin depend upon its fisheries resources. The viability and health of these fisheries resources depend upon adequate protection of the quality and quantity of water available to the habitats upon which they rely.

It is our understanding that during the current below normal water year (1994), flow releases below Iron Gate Dam have been allowed to drop below minimums identified by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC). At the same time, water deliveries for agricultural purposes are still maintained at levels close to normal. We believe these agricultural water deliveries are made at the expense of tribal resources in the Klamath Basin. Various resource agencies charged with the protection of Klamath Basin fisheries resources and Basin tribes have all expressed concern over flow releases below Iron Gate Dam which drop below FERC minimums. The BIA shares these same concerns.

Natural escapement in the Klamath Basin is at an all-time low levels. Tribes in the Basin with reserved fishing rights have been unable to meet even emergency minimum levels of subsistence since 1989. The right to fish depends on adequate protection of the habitats upon which those fish rely. When fish populations reach levels as low as they have been during the past several years, everything in our power should be done to protect their habitat. This means maintaining flow releases below Iron Gate Dam at FERC minimums.

We believe that flow requirements necessary to restore anadromous fish populations to optimum levels must be assessed. Until such time, we are requesting that BOR take appropriate actions to ensure that FERC minimums are maintained.

Remember, we are only requesting that minimums be maintained absent scientific information to the contrary.

We would like to stress that we believe the requested actions are fully consistent with federal trust obligations to the tribes.

Sincerely,  
/s/ Gracie A. Murillo

Acting Area Director

cc: KRTF, Chairman  
CDFG, Boyd Gibbons and Nike Rode  
USFWS, Dale Pierce and Randy Brown  
Gary Rankel, Chief, Branch of Fish Wildlife & Recreation  
Hoopa Valley Tribe  
Karuk Tribe of California  
Yurok Tribe of California

SEP-15-94 120 08:22

**COPY FOR YOUR  
INFORMATION**

**4 0878**

# Klamath River Basin Fisheries Task Force

*Working to Restore Anadromous Fish in the Klamath River Basin*

July 11, 1994

**BUREAU OF  
RECLAMATION  
RECEIVED**

**JUL 18 1994**

**KLAMATH FALLS, OREGON**

Mr. J. Mark Robinson, Director  
Division of Project Compliance and Administration  
Federal Energy Regulatory Commission  
Mail Stop: DPCA, HL-21.1  
825 North Capitol Street, NE  
Washington, DC 20426

Mr. Michael J. Ryan, Klamath Project Manager  
U. S. Bureau of Reclamation  
6600 Washburn Way  
Klamath Falls, OR 97603-9365

Dear Messrs. Robinson and Ryan:

As Chairman of the Klamath Task Force, I am writing you today regarding: 1) recent actions taken by the U. S. Bureau of Reclamation in operating the Klamath Project (Project); and 2) recommendations for use of "supplemental" releases of water from Upper Klamath Lake contained in a letter sent to you by the California Department of Fish and Game dated 1 April 1994. The Task Force recognizes that the continuing drought has challenged the ability of the U. S. Bureau of Reclamation to protect the natural resources of the Klamath Basin while continuing to meet the needs of the agricultural community dependent upon Project water.

As the Congressionally-created advisory body charged with the restoration of anadromous fish populations in the Klamath River Basin, the Task Force wishes to voice grave concerns over both the 1994 streamflow releases below the Project, as well as the way in which this year's water allocation decision was made. We recognize and appreciate the attempt by Upper Basin agricultural water users to assist in protecting the anadromous fish below Iron Gate Dam by making 25-30,000 acre feet available to augment streamflows during critical periods. However, even with these additions, the allocation to Klamath streamflows for 1994 remains significantly below minimum requirements identified by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission in its licensing of Iron Gate Dam.

Already, in January of this year, fall chinook salmon redds in the mainstem Klamath below Iron Gate Dam were directly impacted by streamflow reductions. Estimates provided by the U. S. Fish and

Florida Commercial Salmon  
ing Industry  
Florida Department of  
and Game  
Florida In-River Sport  
ing Community  
Morre County  
Florida Indian Tribe  
Volusia County  
St. Johns  
Florida Marine Fisheries  
Department of  
you County  
County  
Department of Agriculture  
Department of the Interior  
K TMS

FAX TRANSMITTAL	TO	TRICIA
	FROM	
	PHONE	
	FAX	
	5088-101	
	800-742-9131-7288	
	FAX	
	GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION	

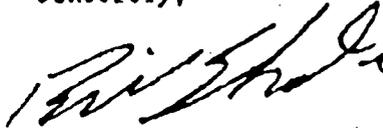


Wildlife Service indicate that perhaps 25% of the redds identified in their fall surveys were impacted by dewatering. This loss is especially unfortunate in that conservation measures by the Departments of Interior and Commerce had boosted spawner returns to the Klamath this season at the cost of foregone harvest by ocean sport and commercial, and in-river sport and tribal fisheries.

We strongly support studies of streamflow needs in the Klamath below Iron Gate Dam. These are necessary if we are to improve our ability to restore and maintain this valuable ecosystem. At the same time, we feel that until such studies are completed, Project releases that fail to achieve FERC minimums below Iron Gate Dam are unjustified and are to be avoided if at all possible. In light of the current sub-minimum streamflow conditions we are pleased to see that Reclamation is supporting increased monitoring of fish outmigration, as the information obtained through these efforts may further define streamflow needs.

As a final suggestion intended to improve the process of Project water allocation in the coming years, we urge you to engage in at a minimum, annual consultations with all appropriate parties, including government agencies and affected parties, well in advance of allocation decisions. Notification after the fact, as was the case in the chinook-redd-damaging January 1994 streamflow reductions referenced above strongly suggests an unwillingness to find cooperative solutions and a disregard of the at-risk status of the Klamath River's salmon populations.

Sincerely,



William Shake  
Chairman



DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND GAME

NINTH STREET  
BOX 944209  
SACRAMENTO, CA 94244 2090  
(916) 653-7664

NOV 10 1994

October 27, 1994

Ms. Ann Crichton  
Office of the Solicitor  
Division of Indian Affairs  
U.S. Department of the Interior  
1849 C Street N.W.  
Mail Stop 6456  
Washington, DC 20240

Dear Ms. Crichton:

**Environmental Concerns Regarding the  
U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, Klamath Project**

This letter responds to a written request (letter received September 23, 1994) by Ms. Kimberly L. Fondren of your staff for information relative to environmental concerns the California Department of Fish and Game may have regarding water allocation at Link River Dam, Oregon. We have since received a phone call from Mr. John Steiger of your staff suggesting that we reply directly to you.

By reference to water allocation at Link River Dam, we assume you are interested in all water diversions maintained and operated under the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation's (Bureau) Klamath Project (Project) that may impact anadromous fisheries in the Klamath River below Iron Gate Dam (IGD) as well as resident fisheries of the upper Klamath River Basin, most notably the Lost River and shortnose suckers which are listed as endangered under the Federal Endangered Species Act (FESA) and the California Endangered Species Act (CESA).

The Department, raises the following concerns:

**Overallocation of Water to Offstream Uses**

The primary and overriding factor that contributes to the negative impacts of the Project on the Klamath Basin aquatic resources is the overallocation of water to agricultural uses. This has resulted in inadequate quantity and quality of instream and inlake water for the maintenance, much less recovery, of severely depleted fish stocks, including fish species listed under CESA and FESA as well as potential candidate species. The problem of

insufficient water for fish and wildlife has been aggravated during drought years (most recently 1992 and 1994) when even less water has been available for all competing uses. During such times, aquatic resources are naturally stressed while irrigation water demands may increase substantially. Nevertheless, during critically dry years, apparently full or near-full irrigation deliveries for agricultural uses are still being made while neglecting aquatic resources by reducing downstream anadromous fish releases and lowering lakes and reservoirs within the Project area to record low levels.

All State, Federal, and tribal resource agencies, including the Department, have unanimously agreed that minimal protection for anadromous fishery resources requires flow releases at IGD no less than Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) minimums established in the early 1960s during the licensing of the Klamath Hydroelectric Power Project. This concern has been expressed to the Bureau a number of times in writing, and it has also been emphasized that FERC minimums are not to be considered ideal, since it is believed they will not be sufficient to recover severely depleted anadromous stocks. There is a strong correlation between large runs of Klamath River anadromous salmonids and those years where annual flows far exceeded FERC minimums.

Also, FERC minimums have not been met below IGD for extended periods of time during the past decade. For example, in mid-January 1994, the Bureau suddenly reduced IGD releases from the then existing FERC minimum of 1300 cubic feet per second (cfs) to 550 cfs, an almost 58-percent reduction in flow below FERC requirements. Except for four short-duration pulsed flows to facilitate salmonid outmigration, flow releases at IGD have been significantly less than FERC minimums for all of 1994. We believe that flows less than FERC minimums and the timing, suddenness, and magnitude of the reductions have a strong probability of generating numerous detrimental impacts on anadromous fisheries and the aquatic environment. The expected impacts include the following:

1. Stranding of redds and newly-hatched salmonids, resulting in egg/fry mortality. Based on fall 1993 redd surveys, it was estimated that 25 percent of the redds in the mainstem Klamath River were lost in 1994 when the Bureau reduced flows in the river.
2. Interrupted or delayed outmigration of smolts, both natural and hatchery-spawned fish, resulting in increased mortality from predation, high temperatures, and low dissolved oxygen.
3. Delayed immigration and, thus, delayed spawning of returning adult fall chinook salmon, which can result in increased adult mortality from predation, disease, and stress plus lowered reproductive success. Furthermore, delayed spawning can result in delayed outmigration of progeny, thereby increasing mortality for this life stage. Past flow manipulation has shown that at least 850 cfs is needed to pass adult fall chinook over Ishi Pishi Falls.

Ms. Ann Crichton  
October 27, 1994  
Page Three

4. Reduced spawning and nursery habitat in the mainstem Klamath River.
5. Increased water temperatures that lead to direct mortality of outmigrating smolts (large smolt losses were documented in the lower river during the warmest period of 1994), sublethal stress, reduced condition, and thermal migration blocks that affect both smolt and adult migration.
6. A general disruption of the aquatic ecosystem that favors warmwater and slow flow-tolerant species (mostly introduced exotics) and disfavors coldwater species such as salmonids.

Overallocation of water to offstream uses has also seriously impacted resident fishery resources within the upper basin of the Project area, especially Lost River and shortnose suckers. Since agricultural uses are the highest priority in the Bureau's water allocation, irrigation delivery demands, timing, and planning have imposed tremendous stresses and artificiality on a formerly complex natural system. This all contributes to the detriment of the endangered suckers. Many of the reservoirs and lakes within the Project area, most notably Upper Klamath Lake and Clear Lake Reservoir, are regularly drawn down (often severely) and some streams (sections of the Lost River) are turned on during the irrigation season and turned off completely during the nonirrigation season to facilitate offstream water delivery and storage. In 1992, Clear Lake Reservoir (a National Wildlife Refuge) was almost totally dried up (the east lobe did dry up) and in 1994 Upper Klamath Lake reached the lowest elevation ever recorded while the Bureau's irrigation deliveries were reduced only 10 percent. Not only have these actions had immediate detriment to aquatic resources, but they have also bankrupted the storage capacity of the system so that impacts are felt for one or more subsequent years. Specific impacts to suckers and possibly other aquatic species are:

1. Lake and reservoir elevations have been lowered, and rivers and streams have been lowered and desiccated resulting in a dramatic reduction in critical habitat needed for spawning, rearing, and refugial cover. Reservoir tributaries and springs have been made inaccessible to spawning fish.
2. Water quality has been reduced. This can lead to stress, poor condition, lower fecundity, summer-kill (as happened in Upper Klamath Lake in 1994), and winter-kill (as happened in Tule Lake Sump in 1993).

Ms. Ann Crichton  
October 27, 1994  
Page Four

### **Impacts of Project Facilities and Operation**

We believe that Project facilities and operation inflict continuous and ongoing impacts on Lost River and shortnose suckers, including the following:

1. Unscreened diversion facilities and pumps divert, entrain, and kill substantial numbers of suckers that are not recovered during end-of-irrigation season salvage operations.
2. Operation for irrigation within the Project results in maximum drawdown at many reservoirs by season's end with the result that water conditions in many of these reservoirs become anoxic and unsuitable for suckers. To compound matters, the Bureau has used some of these waters as refugial sites for rescued suckers during salvage operations. We do not know what sucker mortality may have resulted from this practice but suspect it may be substantial.
3. Since sucker genetic studies are far from complete, the Bureau's relocation of suckers during salvage operations may be compromising the genetic integrity of numerous sucker subpopulations by mixing different stocks of unknown genetic history.
4. The Bureau's on and off and on again irrigation delivery practices and end-of-irrigation season shut down of the delivery system desiccates large stretches of what were formerly natural waterways. Year-round minimum flows need to be established for these streams.

### **The Bureau's Lack of Cooperation and Communication**

The Bureau's history in operating the Project has been one of making major decisions without adequate consultation. Although the Department, the tribes, and other resource agencies have repeatedly asked to be included early in the decision-making process, this has not been done. When the Bureau has reduced downriver flows, there has either been no or very little forewarning. The Bureau has not provided opportunities for providing biological input at an early enough date to influence Project operation plans.

Even though the FESA and CESA, a joint Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) between the Department and the Bureau, and other documents stipulate that the Bureau must include the Department in the formal consultation process relative to threatened or endangered species, this has not occurred. The Bureau, in apparent consultation only with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, has completed a number of interim long-term biological opinions, a final biological opinion in 1992 and then a revised biological opinion for Clear

Ms. Ann Crichton  
October 27, 1994  
Page Five

Lake in 1994. In each case, we were not notified until after the opinions were finalized. Likewise, the Bureau did not allow the Department to participate in the development of the sucker recovery plan. Furthermore, the Bureau is required by State law to each year secure a State permit for the salvage of endangered suckers. This permit includes a number of reporting requirements detailing the results of salvage operations. The Bureau chose to ignore these requirements in both 1992 and 1993.

The Department has expended much effort in attempting to recover the severely depleted aquatic resources of the Klamath River drainage by working cooperatively through numerous agency and public partnerships. However, this effort will be in vain without the cooperation and assistance of all major basin players, including the Bureau. We believe the populations of numerous Klamath River basin aquatic species have diminished to the point where their needs must be given top priority for any hope of recovery to occur. In light of the past water allocation history in the Klamath Basin, and the dire water shortage faced by aquatic resources this coming year, we recommend that a water summit be convened in the near future by the Department of Interior in Klamath Falls, Oregon, to address these concerns.

If you have any questions regarding these comments or desire more specific information regarding the foregoing, please contact Mr. Richard L. Elliott, Regional Manager or Mr. Randal C. Benthin, Fisheries Management Supervisor of the Department's Northern California - North Coast Region office at 601 Locust Street, Redding, California 96001. Their telephone number is (916) 225-2364, and facsimile number is (916) 225-2381.

Sincerely,  
COPY Original signed by  
A. Petrovich, Jr.  
For  
Boyd Gibbons  
Director

cc: See attached list

Ms. Ann Crichton  
October 27, 1994  
Page Six

cc: Mr. John Steiger  
Office of the Solicitor  
Division of Indian Affairs  
U.S. Department of the Interior  
1849 C Street NW  
Mail Stop 6456  
Washington, DC 20240

Ms. Kimberly L. Fondren  
Office of the Solicitor  
Division of Indian Affairs  
U.S. Department of the Interior  
1849 C Street NW  
Mail Stop 6456  
Washington, DC 20240

Mr. Richard L. Elliott  
Department of Fish and Game  
601 Locust Street  
Redding, California 96001

Mr. Randal C. Benthin  
Department of Fish and Game  
601 Locust Street  
Redding, California 96001

Mr. Ron Jaeger  
Area Director  
U.S. Bureau of Indian Affairs  
2800 Cottage Way  
Sacramento, California 95825

Mr. Mike Ryan  
Klamath Project  
U.S. Bureau of Reclamation  
6600 Washburn Way  
Klamath Falls, Oregon 97603

Mr. James Bybee  
National Marine Fisheries Service  
777 Sonoma Avenue, Room 325  
Santa Rosa, California 95404

Mr. Stan deSousa  
Pacific Power & Light Company  
920 SW Sixth Avenue  
Portland, Oregon 97204

Mr. Troy Fletcher  
Natural Resource Committee  
Yurok Tribe  
Post Office Box 218  
Klamath, California 95548

Mr. James Goris  
Acting Regional Director  
Federal Energy Regulatory Commission  
901 Market Street, Suite 350  
San Francisco, California 94103

Mr. Bob Rhode  
Karuk Tribe  
Department of Natural Resources  
Post Office Box 282  
Orleans, California 95556

Mr. Doug Denton  
Department of Water Resources  
Post Office Box 607  
Red Bluff, California 96080

Mr. Robert Klampt  
North Coast Regional Water Quality  
Control Board  
5550 Sky Lane Boulevard, Suite A  
Santa Rosa, California 95403

Ms. Ann Crichton  
October 27, 1994  
Page Seven

Mr. J. Mark Robinson  
Federal Energy Regulatory Commission  
Mail Stop: DPCA, JL-21.1  
825 North Capitol Street, NE  
Washington, DC 20426

Mr. Joel A. Medlin  
Field Supervisor  
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service  
2800 Cottage Way  
Sacramento, California 95825

Mr. Randy Brown  
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service  
Post Office Box 630  
Lewiston, California 96052

✓ Mr. Ron Iverson  
Klamath Fisheries Management Council  
and Klamath River Task Force  
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service  
Post Office Box 1006  
Yreka, California 96097

Mr. Marvin Garcia, Chairman  
Klamath Tribe  
Post Office Box 436  
Chiloquin, Oregon 97624

Mr. Frank Warrens  
Pacific Fisheries Management Council  
2000 SW First Avenue, Suite 420  
Portland, Oregon 97201

Ms. Barbara Holder, Supervisor  
Klamath National Forest  
1312 Fairlane Road  
Yreka, California 96097

Mr. Robert Franklin  
Hoopa Valley Tribe  
Post Office Box 417  
Hoopa, California 95546



United States Department of the Interior

OFFICE OF THE SOLICITOR

Rayd Gibbons  
Director, California Department of Fish & Game  
1500 15th Street  
Sacramento, California 94244-2090

Dear Mr. Gibbons:

I am an attorney with the Division of Indian Affairs in the Solicitor's Office. I have spoken with Mr. Mike Rode, one of your employees, about obtaining information regarding environmental concerns the California Department of Fish & Game (Department) has about the water allocation done at Links River Dam. Mr. Rode advised me that a written request for information had to be sent to you before he was free to give us any documents.

The Yurok Tribe (Tribe) apparently shares the Department's concern about the condition of fisheries and wildlife due to this year's water shortage. We are investigating the Tribe's concerns and would appreciate any information you could give us. We are particularly interested in any information pertaining to water levels and the condition of the fishery.

Thank you for your cooperation. If you need any further information please contact myself or John Steiger at 202/208 6070.

Sincerely,

*Kimberly L. Fondren*

Kimberly L. Fondren  
Attorney-Adviser

Files  
of the Interior  
OFFICE OF THE SOLICITOR  
WASHINGTON, D.C.

US Dept. of Interior  
Office of the Solicitor  
Washington DC 20240



M  
J  
9  
1

**COPY FOR YOUR  
INFORMATION**

# Klamath River Basin Fisheries Task Force

*Working to Restore Anadromous Fish in the Klamath River Basin*

Klamath River Fishery Resource Office  
P.O. Box 1006  
Yreka, CA 96097-1006  
(916) 842-5763  
FAX (916) 842-4517

December 15, 1994

California Commercial  
Salmon Fishing Industry

California Department of  
Fish and Game

California In-River Sport  
Fishing Community

Del Norte County

Hoopa Indian Tribe

Humboldt County

Karuk Tribe

Klamath County

Klamath Tribe

National Marine Fisheries Service

Oregon Department of  
Fish and Wildlife

Siskiyou County

Trinity County

U.S. Department of Agriculture

U.S. Department of the Interior

Yurok Tribe

Honorable Bruce Babbitt  
Secretary of the Interior  
U.S. Department of the Interior  
1849 C Street Northwest, MS6217  
Washington, DC 20240

Dear Mr. Babbitt:

Public Law 99-552, the "Klamath Act", was adopted by the Congress on October 27, 1986 and signed into law by President Ronald Reagan. The Klamath Act created a Klamath River Basin Fisheries Task Force (Task Force) and directed the Task Force to assist the Secretary of the Interior in the formulation, coordination, and implementation of a 20-year anadromous fishery restoration program.

The Task Force, has identified the need to research anadromous fish water flow requirements throughout the Klamath River basin. We appreciate your assistance in authorizing the National Biological Survey (NBS) to work with us to begin our Phase I Klamath River Basin Investigation of Flow Related Information. This effort will also identify potential participants (please see attached Phase I project). The NBS is well equipped to provide qualified experts to assist the Secretary and Task Force in conducting instream flow research. We anticipate the need to work closely with the NBS throughout the restoration program and we are hopeful that funds will continue to be made available for NBS involvement to help us restore the anadromous fish populations of the Klamath River Basin Conservation Area to optimum levels by year 2006.

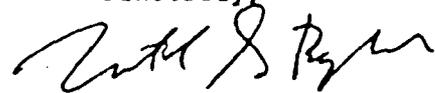
The Task Force is also aware of efforts within the U. S. Geological Survey (USGS) to secure Department of Interior funds that would complement the work proposed by NBS. We request your assistance in securing funds for USGS so that their expertise in river channel morphology and sedimentation can be integrated into our Phase I flow analysis in fiscal year 1995.

Secretary Bruce Babbitt

2

The Task Force is grateful for your assistance and we look forward to working with you to create a national model for anadromous fishery restoration within the 12,000 square mile Klamath River basin in southern Oregon and northern California.

Sincerely,



Nathaniel Bingham  
Vice Chairman

Enclosure (1)

cc: Bob Rohde

Klamath River Basin Investigation  
of Flow Related Information and Participants

PHASE I

November 27, 1994

Introduction

Anadromous fishery resources of the Klamath River Basin have historically been a significant factor in the social and economic fabric of northwestern California and southern Oregon. This is a rich history, dating back thousands of years for the Native Americans of the region whose cultures evolved around this natural wealth. Health and well-being of the Klamath River anadromous fish populations and the habitats which support them have been a concern since the early 1900's. All anadromous fish populations in the basin have declined precipitously and some face a high risk of extinction.

The recent extended drought within California and southern Oregon has focused attention on the limited supply of water and the diverse, often competing demands for this valuable commodity. At the core of this issue is the question of quantity and quality of flows needed to support the anadromous fisheries so important to the social, commercial, and economic well being of the region. A reliable source of good quality water must be provided if these fisheries are to be restored and protected.

In recognition of the importance of providing a reliable source of good quality water through out the basin, Pacific Power and Light and the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation have offered to contribute matching funds for determining Klamath flow requirements.

At the June 22-23 Klamath River Basin Fisheries Task Force (Klamath Task Force) meeting in Yreka, the following motion was passed:

The "surplus" FY94 funds (\$44,684) will be utilized by the TWG (Technical Work Group) as "seed" money to initiate a scoping specifically to address flow requirements throughout the Klamath River Basin (including identifying potential funding sources, identifying the range of methods that could be used, inviting other people to be on the group). The TWG will shape this effort as needed.

The Technical Work Group met on August 17 & 18, 1994, to determine what would be required to fulfill the intent of the Task Force's June motion. After two days of discussion with the Technical Work Group, several Task Force members and specialists

in water studies, the following course of action was decided. It was determined that in order to adequately scope flow requirements throughout the Klamath River Basin the "seed" money should be used to compile all available water quantity and quality information throughout the Basin into a useable format. In addition, it was recognized that everyone who should be involved in the scoping process needs to be identified, contacted and brought into this Phase I process.

Once Phase I is completed, then the Technical Work Group will determine what additional information is needed in Phase II to begin a detailed analysis of flow requirements for the Klamath River Basin. The range of methods that could be used to conduct this analysis will be determined after the completion of Phase I.

### Phase I - Project Scoping

#### Objective:

To identify and synthesize available information useful for determining if instream flow studies are necessary to produce essential flow management information for restoring and protecting anadromous fish populations of the Klamath River Basin. The specific subjects for which information will be identified and synthesized are:

- 1) Baseline Hydrology of the Klamath River Basin;
- 2) Institutional Jurisdictions and Authorities;
- 3) Water Quality and Temperature;
- 4) River Channel Morphological Changes and Sediment Conditions;
- 5) Species Life Histories, including Habitat Utilization;
- 6) Habitat Suitability Criteria;
- 7) Nutrient Loading (Upper Klamath Lake).

There is a substantial amount of useful existing information for the Klamath River Basin such as U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) gaging stations records, temperature and water quality monitoring in some locations, and State and Federal agency sources for fishery data. Existing information in this regard has never been compiled in one place. Under Phase I this problem will be resolved.

#### Procedure:

A list of contacts, available from the Ecosystem Restoration Office in Klamath Falls, OR, will be used to assist the Phase I scoping process. The National Biological Survey (NBS) Midcontinent Ecological Science Center (MESC) has offered the following services to expedite the scoping process:

- 1) NBS will perform a baseline flow regime characterization for the Klamath Basin under the direction of Dr. Terry Waddle, Hydrologist at the MSEC center in Fort Collins, Colorado.
  - a) The baseline study will contain monthly time step data for discharge volume;
  - b) The description of Klamath Basin hydrology will be based entirely on available USGS streamflow gages and readily available project operations records. Temporal or spatial gaps in data at this level of resolution would be identified for possible later analysis;
  - c) Major tributaries, features, impoundments, and diversions would be included as the available data allows, with no attempt to include every incoming tributary or diversion between the major segments.

For example, the Klamath River below Iron Gate Dam would have the following major segments at a minimum:

- (1) Iron Gate Dam to the Shasta River;
- (2) Shasta River to the Scott River;
- (3) Scott River to the Salmon River;
- (4) Salmon River to the Trinity River;
- (5) Trinity River to the Mouth.

Other segments might include:

- Link River Dam to Keno Dam;
- Keno Dam to Boyle Dam;
- Boyle Dam to Copco Dam;
- Copco Dam to Iron Gate Dam;
- Segments of the Trinity River.

- d) No flow routing model would be applied during Phase I analysis. Phase I analysis would simply be a description of flow volume based on stream gaging, dam operation, or diversion records, although some interpolation of flow volume may be made to fill in missing records, or periods of record, as the available data indicate.
- 2) NBS will conduct a preliminary institutional analysis of the Klamath River Basin. This effort will contribute to the baseline flow characterization by describing jurisdictions and authorities that affect water use and water quality in the Klamath River Basin.

This work will be directed by Dr. Berton Lamb, Political Scientist at the MSEC center in Fort Collins, Colorado, to identify the water management related entities (government, non-government, and private) in the Basin, their authorities and operational practices. The purpose of this analysis is to help decision-makers to evaluate current practices and design new or alternative legal and organizational mechanisms for water management in the Basin. These organizational mechanisms would take the form of protocols, decision units, cooperative strategies, and new authorities. This research will help shape the eventual flow studies by directing those studies toward the best potential practices for the benefit of anadromous fisheries.

- 3) The NBS will poll knowledgeable agencies, tribes, universities, organizations and individuals to determine the availability of existing water quality, temperature, and fisheries related data for the Klamath Basin. NBS staff (Dr. John Bartholow, and Jim Henriksen, at the MESC center in Fort Collins, CO, and Sharon Campbell, at NBS in Denver, CO) will identify and synthesize the available information, including sampling type, frequency, time period, where the information is stored, and what form the data is currently in (i.e., hard copy, ASCII, spreadsheet, etc.) for:

- Water Quality and Temperature (Item 3);
- Species Life Histories, including Habitat Utilization (Item 5);
- Habitat Suitability Criteria (Item 6).

- 4) NBS staff Sharon Campbell and others will assist the TWG in drafting agreements for the compilation, synthesis, and summarization of information for:

- River Channel Morphological Changes and Sediment Conditions (Item 4);
- Nutrient Loading in Upper Klamath Lake (Item 7).

Funds for the completion of these items could come from the Klamath Task Force, Pacific Power and Light, Bureau of Reclamation and/or other sources.

NBS estimates that this Phase I scoping effort can be completed in a 6 month period beginning in November/December, 1994. NBS will keep the TWG apprised of its progress and coordinate with those entities performing the items in number 4 above to provide a final draft report for TWG and Klamath Task Force review.

The final draft report will summarize the historical and current available information on the subject areas listed in the Objective section Items 1 through 7. NBS will offer an array of options for specific flow studies, along with other information that appears germane, for TWG consideration and implementation in Phase II. These options will clearly identify the areas that show the most potential for improving flow quantity and quality to benefit anadromous fisheries throughout the Klamath Basin. Those options will be ranked in terms of feasibility (social, economic, legal, time frame to accomplish, etc.).

The purpose of this final draft report is to provide guidance for the Klamath Task Force and TWG to focus the Phase II flow studies toward those options that are most likely to directly benefit anadromous fisheries. This report may also provide a continuum of proposed actions that can be performed in a phased manner to approach the desired goal of anadromous fisheries restoration from the headwaters to the mouth of the Klamath River.



## United States Department of the Interior

NATIONAL BIOLOGICAL SURVEY  
Midcontinent Ecological Science Center  
4512 McMurry Avenue  
Fort Collins, CO 80525-3400

SEP 15 1994

In Reply Refer To:  
NBS\MESC\82020

September 15, 1994

RSMS:505.04

Mr. Robert B. Rohde, Chair  
Technical Work Group  
Karuk Tribe  
Department of Natural Resources  
P.O. Box 282  
Orleans, CA 95556

Dear Bob:

We generally support the draft Klamath River Basin Investigation of Flow Related Information and Participants - Phase I, August 22, 1994, sent to us for review and comment. Our comments on the draft are as follows:

NBS has been identified as playing a lead role in summarizing the availability of Klamath River Basin water quality and quantity information into a useable form for the Technical Working Group (TWG). We heartily agree that without some preliminary coherent summarization, it would be very difficult for TWG members to evaluate what data gaps exist that might need to be addressed by a contract. However, we have agreed to pursue a more limited role in this effort. NBS could certainly assist in the data collection and summarization, if it is acceptable to the Technical Working Group, in two ways. One, a baseline flow characterization, was offered and accepted at your August meeting and we are prepared to proceed with this task using our own funding. A second task, an institutional analysis, would be our suggestion to further the scoping process: we could also pursue this task using our own funding.

### Task 1 - Baseline Flow Characterization

Under the direction of Terry Waddle, NBS would perform a baseline flow characterization for the Klamath River Basin having the following sideboards:

- A. The baseline would contain monthly time step data for discharge volume.
- B. The description would be entirely based on available USGS streamflow gages and readily available project operations records. Temporal or spatial gaps in data at this level of resolution would be identified for possible later analysis.
- C. Major tributaries, features, impoundments, and diversions would be included as the available data allows, with no attempt to

include every incoming tributary or diversion between the major segments. For example, the Klamath River below Irongate dam would have the following major segments at a minimum: Iron Gate to the Shasta, Shasta to the Scott, Scott to the Salmon, Salmon to the Trinity, and Trinity to the mouth of the Klamath. Other potential divisions might include Cottonwood Creek and dams at John Boyle, Keno, and Copco.

D. No flow routing model would be applied. This would simply be a description of flow volume based on stream gaging, dam operation, or diversion records, although some interpolation of flow volume may be made to fill-in missing records, or periods of record, as the available data indicate.

E. This task can be completed by early April provided that you notify us to proceed by October 1.

#### Optional Task 2 - Institutional Analysis

Under the direction of Berton Lamb, NBS would like to perform a preliminary institutional analysis for the Klamath River Basin. The purpose of an institutional analysis is to help decision-makers design legal and organizational mechanisms for allocating water in a river basin. Mechanisms may take the form of protocols, decision units, or new authorities. Institutional analyses begin with a basin-wide atlas of organizations, their legal authorities, and an investigation of how these organizations currently operate in the field of water allocation. This task could also be completed by April.

Beyond these two tasks, we see a need to look at the whole suite of issues mentioned in your August 22 Phase I description. We are willing to assist with many of them and would be pleased to play a major role if requested to do so. As offered at the August Workshop, our staff will provide technical support in assembling a more comprehensive contract for Phase I scoping.

We are delighted that the draft proposal indicates that NBS is welcome to interact extensively with the Task Force and the Technical Working Group to fulfil the objectives for Phase I. We are looking forward to the opportunity to assist the Task Force and the TWG in addressing flow-related issues planned for Phase I. Please advise us if the TWG is receptive to the baseline flow characterization as described and the institutional analysis as proposed. We would also like to know the target completion date for Phase I.

Sincerely,

*Sharon Campbell*

Sharon Campbell, Team Leader  
Western River Ecosystem Research Team

AUG - 4 1994



## United States Department of the Interior

U.S. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY  
Water Resources Division  
District Office  
Room W-2234, Federal Building  
2800 Cottage Way  
Sacramento, California 95825  
(916) 978-4633

August 3, 1994

Klamath River Basin  
Fishery Task Force  
Post Office Box 1006  
Yreka, California 96097

Dear Sir:

We have been advised by the California Department of Water Resources (DWR) that those elements of the cooperative program between the DWR and the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) funded out of the State's California Water Fund, have taken a severe cut effective July 1, 1994. The impact of this cut primarily affects the operation and maintenance of 84 streamflow stations in California. Loss of any of these stations would be a major loss in the availability of long-term streamflow information in California.

Enclosed is a list of the 84 stations that have previously been funded jointly by USGS Federal matching funds and by the DWR from the California Water Fund. Due to the loss of DWR funding, these stations will be discontinued shortly after October 1, 1994, if replacement funding from other sources is not found.

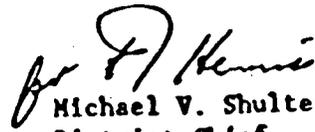
If your agency is interested in entering into a joint funding agreement for the operation and maintenance of any of these stations, the USGS will continue to provide half of the funding for these sites. All of these stations are intact, equipped, and operational, so there would be no start-up costs. The cost for each station for the 15 month period of July 1, 1994 to September 30, 1995, is \$13,500, or \$6,750 each side.

For future years, our 12 month cost of \$10,900 for Federal fiscal year 1995, or \$5,450 each side, is reviewed each year and normally increased by an inflation factor.

If your agency has any interest, or if any of the stations on the list are of vital importance to your agency, please consider your ability to fund operation and maintenance of any of the listed stations. Any responses would be appreciated by no later than August 26, 1994, so that we can concentrate efforts to have agreements in place by October 1, 1994, for these stations.

If you are able to fund any of these stations or have any questions, please contact Jim Mullen, in our Carmel Bay Field Office, at (916) 546-0187, or Jim Bowers, in our San Diego Office, at (619) 637-6859.

Sincerely,

  
Michael V. Shulters  
District Chief

Enclosures

cc: Mr. Michael Weisser  
California Department of Water Resources  
1020 Ninth Street - 3rd Floor  
Sacramento, California 95814

08-02-94

DWR / USGS Cooperative Streamgaging Program

Stations subject to drop beginning July 1, 1994

Streamgaging Stations

<u>Station number and name</u>	<u>County</u>
10255805 Coyote Creek below Box Canyon near Borrego	San Diego
10258000 Tahquitz Creek near Palm Springs	Riverside
10261500 Mojave River at Lower Narrows near Victorville	San Bernardino
10263000 Mojave River at Afton	San Bernardino
10263500 Big Rock Creek near Valyermo	Los Angeles
10296000 West Walker River below Little Walker River	Mono
10308200 East Fork Carson River below Markleeville Creek	Mono
10336660 Blackwood Creek near Tahoe City	Placer
10336780 Trout Creek near Tahoe Valley	El Dorado
10337500 Truckee River at Tahoe City	Placer
10354000 Long Valley Creek near Scotts	Lassen
10356500 Susan River at Susanville	Lassen
10358500 Willow Creek near Susanville	Lassen
11012000 Cottonwood Creek above Tecate Creek near Dulzura	San Diego
11012500 Campo Creek near Campo	San Diego
11015000 Sweetwater River near Descanso	San Diego
11022480 San Diego River at Mast Road near Santee	San Diego
11023340 Los Penasquitos Creek near Poway	San Diego
11042000 San Luis Rey River at Oceanside	San Diego
11046530 San Juan Creek at La Novia Street Bridge at San Juan Capistrano	Orange
11059300 Santa Ana River at E Street near San Bernardino	San Bernardino
11060400 Warm Creek near San Bernardino	San Bernardino
11063510 Cajon Creek below Lone Pine Creek near Keenbrook	San Bernardino
11065000 Lytle Creek at Colton	San Bernardino
11074000 Santa Ana River below Prado Dam (NASQAN)	Riverside
11075800 Santiago Creek at Modjeska	Orange
11078000 Santa Ana River at Santa Ana	Orange
11111500 Sespe Creek near Wheeler Springs	Ventura
11120000 Atascadero Creek near Goleta	Santa Barbara
11124500 Santa Cruz Creek near Santa Ynez	Santa Barbara
11132500 Salsipuedes Creek near Lompoc	Santa Barbara
11136100 San Antonio Creek near Casimalia	Santa Barbara
11136800 Cuyama River below Buckhorn Canyon	Santa Barbara
11143000 Big Sur River near Big Sur	Monterey
11147070 Santa Rita Creek near Templeton	San Luis Obispo
11148500 Estrella river near Estrella	San Luis Obispo
11148900 Nacimiento River below Sapaque Creek near Bryson	San Luis Obispo
11151300 San Lorenzo Creek below Bitterwater Creek near King City	Monterey
11152000 Arroyo Seco near Soledad	Monterey
11160000 Soquel Creek at Soquel	Santa Cruz

DWR / USGS Program drop list beginning July 1, 1994

Streamgaging Stations

<u>Station number and name</u>	<u>County</u>
11160500 San Lorenzo River at Big Trees	Santa Cruz
11162500 Pescadero Creek near Pescadero	San Mateo
11162570 San Gregorio Creek at San Gregorio	San Mateo
11169000 Guadalupe River at San Jose	Santa Clara
11169500 Saratoga Creek at Saratoga	Santa Clara
11189500 South Fork Kern River near Onyx	Kern
11266500 Merced River at Pohono Bridge near Yosemite	Mariposa
11274500 Orestimba Creek near Newman	Stanislaus
11274630 Del Puerto Creek near Patterson	Stanislaus
11292500 Clark Fork Stanislaus River near Dardanelle	Tuolumne
11325500 Mokelumne River at Woodbridge (NASQAN)	San Joaquin
11342000 Sacramento River at Delta	Shasta
11345500 South Fork Pit River near Likely	Modoc
11348500 Pit River near Canby	Modoc
11355010 Pit River below Pit No. 1 Powerhouse near Fall River Mills	Shasta
11355500 Hat Creek near Hat Creek	Shasta
11379500 Elder Creek near Paskenta	Tehama
11381500 Mill Creek near Los Molinos	Tehama
11383500 Deer Creek near Vina	Tehama
11390000 Butte Creek near Chico	Butte
11402000 Spanish Creek above Blackhawk Creek near Keddle	Plumas
11407150 Feather River near Gridley	Butte
11413000 North Yuba River below Goodyears Bar	Sierra
11414000 South Yuba River near Cisco	Nevada
11418500 Deer Creek near Smartville	Nevada
11421000 Yuba River near Marysville	Yuba
11424000 Bear River near Wheatland	Placer
11451000 Cache Creek near Lower Lake	Lake
11453000 Yolo Bypass near Woodland	Yolo
11468000 Navarro River near Navarro	Mendocino
11468500 Noyo River near Fort Bragg	Mendocino
11469000 Mattole River near Petrolia	Humboldt
11472150 Eel River near Dos Rios	Mendocino
11472200 Outlet Creek near Longvale	Mendocino
11473900 Middle Fork Eel River near Dos Rios	Mendocino
11481200 Little River near Trinidad	Humboldt
11517500 Shasta River near Yreka	Siskiyou
11519500 Scott River near Fort Jones	Siskiyou
11520500 Klamath River near Selad Valley	Siskiyou
11521500 Indian Creek near Happy Camp	Siskiyou
11522500 Salmon River at Somes Bar	Siskiyou
11523200 Trinity River above Coffee Creek near Trinity Center	Trinity
11527000 Trinity River near Burnt Ranch	Trinity
11528700 South Fork Trinity River below Hyampom	Trinity



## United States Department of the Interior

U.S. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY  
Water Resources Division  
District Office  
Room W-2234, Federal Building  
2800 Cottage Way  
Sacramento, California 95825  
(916) 978-4633

OCT 11 1994

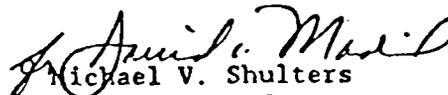
October 7, 1994

Klamath River Basin  
Fishery Task Force  
P.O. Box 1006  
Yreka, CA 96097

As stated in our letter of August 3, 1994, the State of California on July 1, 1994, cut the cooperative program between the California Department of Water Resources (DWR) and the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS). The impact of this cut affects the ability of the USGS to operate and maintain streamflow stations in California. This is a major loss in the availability of long-term streamflow information in California. While we regret this action, the economics of the situation do not allow the USGS to continue this program on its own.

Enclosed is a list of those stations for which replacement funding has not been found and are being discontinued. This letter is to inform you that these stations are being discontinued and that data collection at these sites will end shortly after October 1, 1994, at which time the stations will be closed and removed.

Any questions regarding this letter may be directed to Mr. James Mullen at (916) 978-4675 or Mr. James Bowers at (619) 637-6859 or Fax (916) 978-5558..

  
Michael V. Shulters  
District Chief

California Dept of Water Resources/USGS Cooperative Streamgaging Program

**Streamgaging Stations to be discontinued October 1994**

<u>Station Number</u>	<u>Name/Location</u>	<u>County</u>
10296000	West Walker River below Little Walker River	Mono
10356500	Susan River at Susanville	Lassen
10358500	Willow Creek near Susanville	Lassen
11023340	Los Penasquitos Creek near Poway	San Diego
11111500	Sespe Creek near Wheeler Springs	Ventura
11147070	Santa Rita Creek near Templeton	San Luis Obispo
11162570	San Gregorio Creek at San Gregorio	San Mateo
11266500	Merced River at Pohono Bridge near Yosemite	Mariposa
11274500	Orestimba Creek near Newman	Stanislaus
11274630	Del Puerto Creek near Patterson	Stanislaus
11292500	Clark Fork Stanislaus River near Dardanelle	Tuolumne
11342000	Sacramento River at Delta	Shasta
11355010	Pit River below Pit No.1 Powerhouse near Fall River Mills	Shasta
11355500	Hat Creek near Hat Creek	Shasta
11379500	Elder Creek near Paskenta	Tehama
11381500	Mill Creek near Los Molinos	Tehama
11383500	Deer Creek near Vina	Tehama
11390000	Butte Creek near Chico	Butte
11402000	Spanish Creek above Blackhawk Creek near Keddle	Plumas
11407150	Feather River near Gridley	Butte
11413000	North Yuba River below Goodyears Bar	Sierra
11418500	Deer Creek near Smartville	Nevada
11424000	Bear River near Wheatland	Placer
11453000	Yolo Bypass near Woodland	Yolo
11468000	Navarro River near Navarro (hwy 128 marker 5.0)	Mendocino
11469000	Kattole River near Petrolia	Humboldt
11472200	Outlet Creek near Longvale	Mendocino
11473900	Middle Fork Eel River near Dos Rios	Mendocino
11481200	Little River near Trinidad	Humboldt
11521500	Indian Creek near Happy Camp	Siskiyou
11522500	Salmon river at Sones Bar	Siskiyou
11523200	Trinity River above Coffee Creek nr Trinity Center	Trinity

United States  
Department of  
Agriculture

Forest  
Service

Redwood Sciences Laboratory  
1700 Bayview Drive  
Arcata, California 95521

Telephone: (707) 822-3691

---

Reply to: 4000

Date: September 29, 1994

Subject: Imminent closing of California stream gages

To: RICD,

We have learned that the US Geological Survey plans to close over 30 recording stream gages in California in October of this year. The closings were precipitated by the withdrawal of funding by the California Department of Water Resources. Not only will the long-term records of flow in these river sections be interrupted, but the facilities will almost immediately be removed, making it costly to re-instrument the stations in the future.

Thirteen of these are within the area of the President's Forest Plan in California, approximately from the Sacramento River west, and north of latitude 38° (list enclosed). These stations are valuable because most are on unregulated, major rivers or tributaries and all have long, continuous periods of record ranging from 28 to 71 years. They include, for example, the only operating gages on the Navarro, Mattole, Shasta, Scott, and Salmon Rivers. The number of continuously recording gaging stations has already declined approximately 40% over the last 20 years, and with the proposed closings, the number will decline to nearly what it was in 1950 (figure enclosed), when water-supply and land-use issues were a glimmer of what they are today. The cost to the State to support a gaging stations is approximately \$5500.

We believe that closing these gaging stations will be a major blow to interagency efforts at ecosystem management in northern California, particularly in understanding and adapting to large scale climatic variations, water-supply conflicts, and other land-use issues affecting dwindling fish populations in the Klamath, Trinity, Sacramento, Eel, and other coastal basins. Most of the closed stations are in important fisheries for anadromous salmonids, including several threatened or endangered runs. The Navarro, Mattole, and Little Rivers, for example, are small coastal rivers that have been important fisheries for coho salmon. The closings unfortunately correspond to a broadening in watershed issues and attempts by government and state agencies, tribes, and citizen groups to address ecological problems at a river-basin scale.

Long-term, ongoing records of streamflow are important for the following reasons:

One of the primary controls on anadromous fish production in California is streamflow. California is at the southern limit of the range of many species and the likely limiting factor is low summer streamflow and associated high temperatures. Streamflow records are needed to measure and model these limiting conditions at a regional, river-basin, and tributary scale.

## DEPARTMENT OF WATER RESOURCES

NINTH STREET, P.O. BOX 942836

SACRAMENTO, CA 94236-0001

653 5791



OCT 19 1994

Sari Sommarstrom, Ph.D.  
Scott River Watershed  
Coordinated Resource Management  
Planning Committee  
Post Office Box 268  
Etna, California 96027

This is in response to your letter of September 26, 1994 concerning closure of the stream gaging station on Scott River near Fort Jones.

Legislative budget cuts for fiscal year 1994-95 eliminated much of the Department of Water Resources' funding for stream gages under a Joint Funding Agreement with the U.S. Geological Survey. Under this Agreement, DWR and USGS jointly operate and maintain 114 gages throughout California. The amount of funding available to DWR for this Agreement was enough to operate 30 flood warning stations for the entire fiscal year and the remaining stations for a quarter of the year (until October 1, 1994).

DWR and USGS have been working together during the last few months to find alternate sources of funding for the remaining 84 gages. To date, we have been successful in finding other funding sources for over 50 of these gaging stations. Since the new federal fiscal year began on October 1, we have increased our efforts to secure funds for the remaining gages and appear to be having some success.

The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service has recently indicated to USGS that they may be able to provide funding necessary to continue operation of the Scott River gage, as well as gages on the Shasta and Klamath Rivers. Every effort is being made to reach an agreement. DWR will assist in any way it can and has shared your letter with both agencies to show your support.

We are aware of the importance of the remaining gages not only to the State and federal governments but to local entities as well. Be assured that all possible sources of alternate funding are being sought.

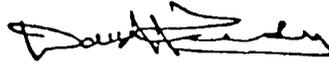
Sari Sommarstrom, Ph.D.

OCT 19 1994

Page Two

If you have any further questions or comments, you may contact Mike Weisser, Chief of the Data Management Program in DWR's Division of Local Assistance, at (916) 327-1640.

Sincerely,



David N. Kennedy  
Director

cc: Honorable Douglas P. Wheeler  
Secretary for Resources  
The Resources Agency  
1416 Ninth Street, Room 1311  
Sacramento, California 95814

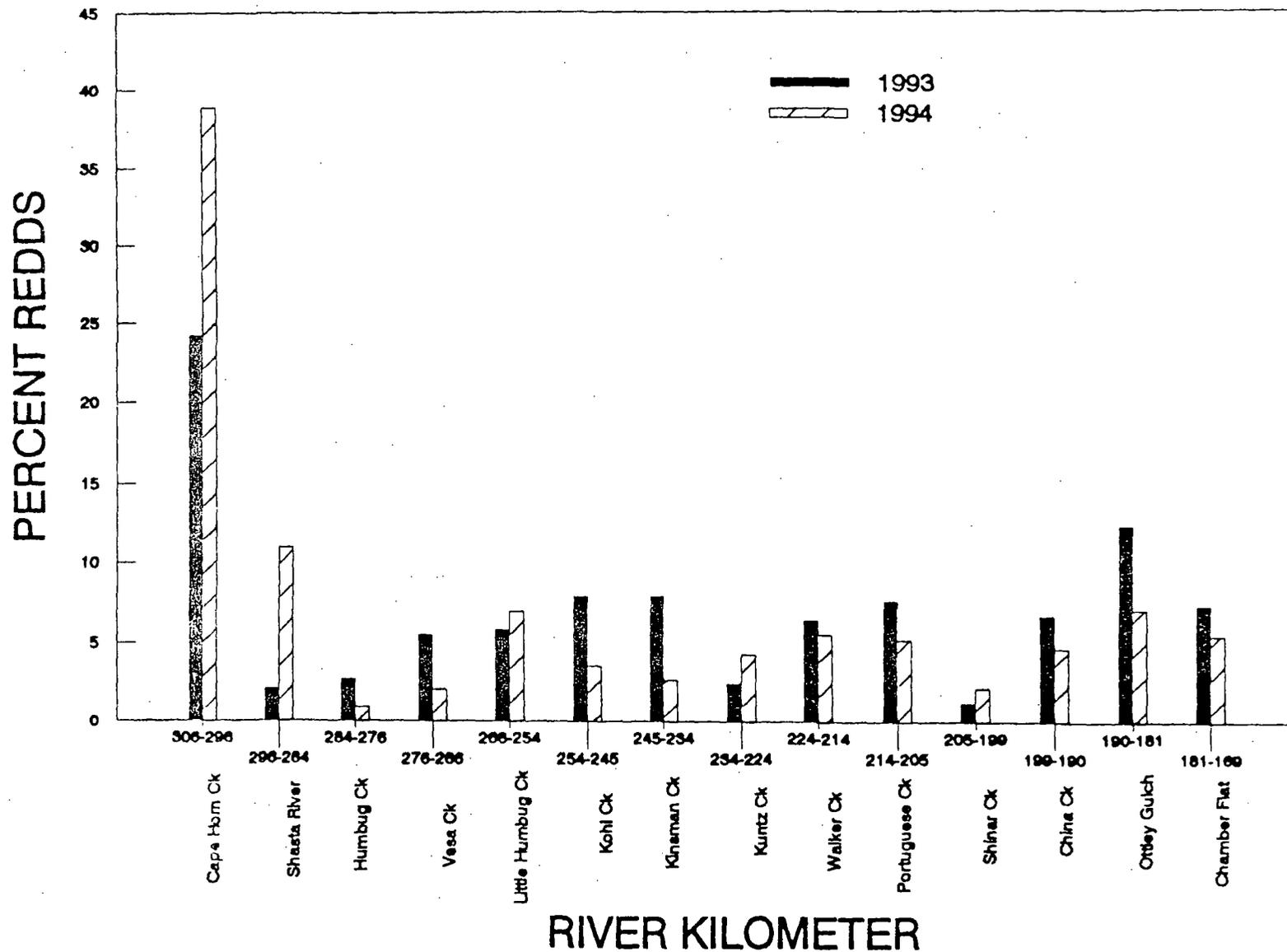
Mr. Mike Shulters, District Chief  
U.S. Geological Survey  
2800 Cottage Way, W-2234  
Sacramento, California 95825-1898

Mr. Michael Spears, Regional Director  
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service  
911 North East 11th Avenue  
Portland, Oregon 97232

1993 and 1994 mainstem Klamath River redd counts and percentages for ~ 10 kilometer reaches

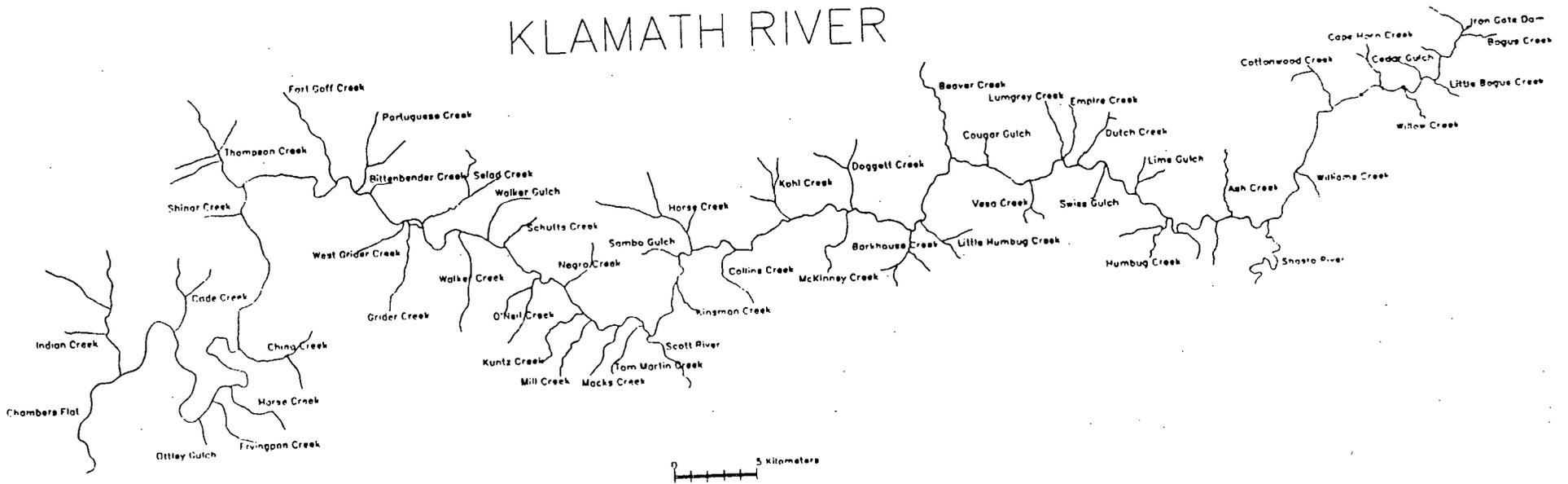
REACH (RKM)	River Kilometers	1993 Count	Percent	1994 Count	Percent
IRON GATE (306.1) – CAPE HORN CK (296.4)	9.7	80	24.2%	643	38.9%
CAPE HORN CK (296.4) – SHASTA RIVER (284.3)	12.1	7	2.1%	182	11.0%
SHASTA RIVER (284.3) – HUMBUG CK (275.8)	8.5	9	2.7%	16	1.0%
HUMBUG CK (275.8) – VESA CK (264.5)	11.3	18	5.5%	34	2.1%
VESA CK (264.5) – LITTLE HUMBUG CK (254.4)	10.1	19	5.8%	114	6.9%
LITTLE HUMBUG CK (254.4) – KOHL CK (244.9)	9.5	26	7.9%	58	3.5%
KOHL CK (244.9) – KINSMAN CK (234.2)	10.7	26	7.9%	44	2.7%
KINSMAN CK (234.2) – KUNTZ CK (224.4)	9.8	8	2.4%	70	4.2%
KUNTZ CK (224.4) – WALKER CK (214.4)	10.0	21	6.4%	91	5.5%
WALKER CK (214.4) – PORTUGUESE CK (205.3)	9.1	25	7.6%	85	5.1%
PORTUGUESE CK (205.3) – SHINAR CK (199.0)	9.9	4	1.2%	35	2.1%
SHINAR CK (199.0) – CHINA CK (189.8)	9.2	22	6.7%	76	4.6%
CHINA CK (189.8) – OTTLEY GULCH (181.1)	8.7	41	12.4%	116	7.0%
OTTLEY GULCH (181.1) – CHAMBERS FLAT (168.8)	12.3	24	7.3%	90	5.4%
	TOTAL:	330		TOTAL:	1654

Agendum #10  
Handout R



Percent Klamath River mainstem redds by river kilometer for 1993 and 1994 season

# KLAMATH RIVER



11/02/94 12:59  
10/07/94 11:25

503 231 2062  
703 388 2044

RI FISHERIES --- KLAMATH FRO  
FWS/MA FISHERIES --- ARD-R1-SHAKE

2001 003  
003/006

Agendum #11  
Handout S



## United States Department of the Interior

OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY  
Washington, D.C. 20340

SEP 23 1994

### Memorandum

**To:** Director, Fish and Wildlife Service  
Director, National Park Service  
Director, Bureau of Land Management (760)  
Director, Minerals Management Service  
Director, Geological Survey  
Director, National Biological Survey  
Commissioner, Bureau of Reclamation  
Deputy Commissioner, Bureau of Indian Affairs

**From:** Chief, Land and Marine Resources Division  
Office of Environmental Policy and Compliance

**Subject:** Initiation of Status Reviews for Pink, Chum, Sockeye,  
Chinook Salmon and Sea-Run Cutthroat Trout Populations  
in Washington, Oregon, Idaho and California  
(ER 94/764)

The National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration has published in the September 12, 1994, Federal Register, the attached notice of initiation of status reviews for Pink, Chum, Sockeye, Chinook Salmon and Sea-Run Cutthroat Trout Populations in Washington, Oregon, Idaho and California to determine if listing is warranted.

Please review the notice from your particular jurisdiction and/or special expertise and provide your comments to this office by October 28, 1994.

This office will prepare the Department's comments for signature by November 4, 1994.

The staff contact person for this review is Ken Havran at (202) 208-7116.

Handwritten signature of John H. Farrell in cursive.  
John H. Farrell

### Attachment

cc: Assistant Secretaries  
REO's: POR, SFN

15508 Federal Register / Vol. 59, No. 175 / Monday, September 12, 1994 / Proposed Rules

List of Subjects in 47 CFR Part 64

Communications common carrier.  
Computer technology, Telephones.  
Federal Communications Commission.  
William F. Caton,  
Acting Secretary.

Proposed Rules

Part 64 of Title 47 of the Code of Federal Regulations is proposed to be amended as follows:

PART 64—MISCELLANEOUS RULES RELATING TO COMMON CARRIERS

1. The authority citation for Part 64 continues to read as follows:

Authority: Sec. 4, 48 Stat. 1066, as amended; 47 U.S.C. 154, unless otherwise noted. Interpret or apply sections 201, 218, 226, 228, 48 Stat. 1070, as amended, 1077; 47 U.S.C. 201, 218, 226, 228, unless otherwise noted.

2. In § 64.1501, the introductory text of paragraph (b) and paragraph (b)(5) are revised to read as follows:

§ 64.1501 Definitions.

(b) *Presubscription or comparable arrangement* means a contractual agreement, executed in writing with a legally competent individual, in which:

(5) Provided, however, that disclosure of a credit or charge card number, along with authorization to bill that number, made during the course of a call to an information service shall constitute a presubscription or comparable arrangement if the credit or charge card is both:

- (i) Generally available for the purchase of consumer goods, entertainment, travel, and lodging; and
- (ii) Subject to the dispute resolution procedures of the Truth in Lending Act and Fair Credit Billing Act, as amended, 15 U.S.C. section 1601 et seq.

3. In § 64.1504, Paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) are revised to read as follows:

§ 64.1504 Restrictions on the use of 800 numbers.

(b) The calling party being connected to a pay-per-call service or any other information service that is not provided in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section:

(c) The calling party or the subscriber to the originating line being charged for information conveyed during the call except pursuant to a presubscription or comparable arrangement between the information provider and the party charged:

(d) The calling party or the subscriber to the originating line being called back

collect for the provision of audio or data information services, simultaneous voice conversation services, or products.

4. In § 64.1510, paragraph (b) is revised and new paragraph (c) is added to read as follows:

§ 64.1510 Billing and collection of pay-per-call and similar service charges.

(b) Any common carrier offering billing and collection services to an entity providing interstate information services pursuant to a presubscription or comparable arrangement shall

(1) Bill for such services only after obtaining evidence that a presubscription or comparable arrangement has been established in accordance with § 64.1501(b) with the person being billed, and address the bill to that person;

(2) In any billing that includes charges for any interstate information services provided pursuant to a presubscription or comparable arrangement:

(i) Include a statement indicating that:

(A) Such charges are for non-communications services;

(B) Neither local nor long distance services can be disconnected for nonpayment although an information provider may employ private entities to seek to collect such charges; and

(C) Access to information services may be involuntarily blocked for failure to pay legitimate charges;

(ii) Display any charges for information services obtained pursuant to a presubscription or comparable arrangement in a part of the bill that is identified as not being related to local and long distance telephone charges; and

(iii) Specify, for each presubscribed information service charge made, the type of service, the name and business telephone number of the service provider, the amount of the charge, the telephone number actually dialed; and the date, time, and, for calls billed on a time-sensitive basis, the duration of the call.

(c) Any common carrier offering billing and collection services for interstate information services provided on a collect basis shall, to the extent possible, display billing information in the manner described in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

[FR Doc. 94-22568 Filed 9-9-94; 4:45 am] BILLING CODE 4710-01-01

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

50 CFR Part 227

D.D. 08160-07

Listing Endangered and Threatened Species and Designating Critical Habitat: Initiation of Status Reviews for Pink Salmon, Chum Salmon, Sockeye Salmon, Chinook Salmon, and Sea-Run Cutthroat Trout Populations in Washington, Oregon, Idaho, and California

AGENCY: National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), Commerce.

ACTION: Notice of finding; initiation of status reviews; request for comments.

SUMMARY: NMFS has received three petitions to list several populations of salmon comprising four biological species of Pacific salmon (*Oncorhynchus* spp.) from Puget Sound and the Olympic Peninsula, WA, and to designate critical habitat under the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (ESA). In accordance with section 4 of the ESA, NMFS finds that the petitions present substantial scientific information indicating that listings may be warranted. Therefore, NMFS is initiating a status review on these stocks to determine if listing is warranted. Moreover, NMFS is initiating comprehensive status reviews for populations of Pacific salmon and anadromous trout not presently undergoing status reviews in Washington, Oregon, Idaho, and California. Comprehensive, coastwide status reviews are already underway for coho salmon (*O. kisutch*) and steelhead (*O. mykiss*). Species for which comprehensive, coastwide status reviews will be initiated are: Pink salmon (*O. gorbuscha*), chum salmon (*O. keta*), sockeye salmon (*O. nerka*), chinook salmon (*O. tshawytscha*), and sea-run cutthroat trout (*O. clarki clarki*). To ensure that these status reviews are complete, NMFS is soliciting information and data regarding the petitioned stocks as well as the five species in Washington, Oregon, Idaho, and California.

DATES: Comments and information must be received by November 14, 1994.

ADDRESSES: Copies of the petitions are available from, and comments should be submitted to, Environmental and Technical Services Division, NMFS, 811 NE 11th Avenue, Room 620, Portland, OR 97232.

Proposed Rule Making may also be purchased from the Commission's duplicating contractor, International Transcription Services, 2100 M Street, N.W., Suite 140, Washington, D.C. 20037, (202) 857-3800. For a document relating to this Further Notice of Proposed Rule Making, see final rules governing interstate pay-per-call services that are published elsewhere in this issue.

**Summary of Notice of Proposed Rule Making**

1. On August 2, 1994, the Commission adopted a Further Notice of Proposed Rule Making (FNPRM) in CC Docket No. 93-22 (released August 31, 1994; FCC 94-200) proposing changes to rules governing the provision of information services through 800 numbers and pursuant to a presubscription or comparable arrangement. The proposed amendments are intended to protect consumers from apparently fraudulent and deceptive practices associated with the provision of these services.

2. The Commission's rules governing interstate pay-per-call and information services were adopted in 1993 to implement the Telephone Disclosure and Dispute Resolution Act of 1992, 47 CFR 228 (TDDRA). The TDDRA requires that most interstate information services must be offered exclusively through telephone numbers beginning with the 900 service access code and generally prohibits the use of 800 numbers to provide information services. However, under the statute, 800 numbers may be used to provide information services pursuant to a presubscription or comparable arrangement. In an effort to control potential abuses of the presubscription provisions, the Commission explicitly defined presubscription as a contractual agreement between an information provider (IP) and a fully informed caller who agrees to purchase information services under the terms and conditions offered by the IP. Nonetheless, complaints before the Commission indicate that IPs are apparently charging telephone subscribers for calls placed to 800 numbers without ascertaining that the subscriber who is charged is, in fact, the caller who agreed to purchase the services. IPs apparently read the Automatic Number Identification (ANI) of the originating telephone line to charge the call to the subscriber to that line without regard to whether the subscriber has placed the call. The Commission expressed particular concern that such practices threaten the public perception of 800 numbers as being toll-free, a perception and reality

that Congress clearly sought to maintain through the TDDRA.

3. The Commission thus proposed to adopt more stringent requirements governing the establishment of presubscription arrangements and the use of 800 numbers to provide information services. Specifically, § 64.1504 would be amended to state explicitly that the rule protects not only callers to 800 numbers, but also subscribers whose telephone lines may be used to place calls to 800 number information services. In addition, § 64.1504(b) would prohibit the use of 800 numbers to connect callers to any information service that is not provided under a presubscription or comparable arrangement.

4. The Commission also proposed to modify the definition of a presubscription or comparable arrangement contained in § 64.1501(b) to require that such arrangements be established only with a legally competent individual and executed in writing, unless charges are authorized to a credit or charge card generally accepted for the purchase of consumer goods, entertainment, travel, and lodging. Section 64.1510(b) would be amended to prohibit common carriers from billing subscribers for presubscribed information services without evidence of the written agreement. The amendment would also require common carriers to address bills assessing presubscribed information services charges only to the individual who entered into the presubscription agreement. Finally, carriers performing billing services for IPs would be required, without exception, to separate charges for presubscribed information services from charges for telecommunications services and to display for each information service charge: (1) the type of service and the service provider's name and business telephone number; (2) the telephone number actually called; (3) the amount of the charge; (4) the date and time of the call; and (5) for calls billed on a time-sensitive basis, the duration of the call.

5. The Commission recognized that these proposals would impose new burdens on both common carriers and IPs that have not engaged in the abuses described above but, nonetheless, concluded that these burdens are outweighed by the need to protect subscribers from bills for services that neither sought nor received. The Commission encouraged parties opposing the proposals to identify and quantify, with specificity, any expected burdens and to describe alternative means of protecting consumers. Finally,

the Commission urged interested parties to discuss whether the proposed rules adequately protect consumers or whether other measures are necessary to guard against deception and evasion by IPs, particularly when an IP and common carrier are commonly owned or have close business ties.

6. Pursuant to the Regulatory Flexibility Act of 1980, 5 U.S.C. 603, the Commission determined that the proposals contained in the FNPRM may have some impact on small entities due to the proposed requirement the presubscription be executed in writing. Public comment is requested on the initial regulatory flexibility analysis set out in the full FNPRM. A copy of the analysis is being sent to the Chief Counsel for Advocacy of the Small Business Administration in accordance with Section 603(a) of the Regulatory Flexibility Act, 5 U.S.C. 603(a).

7. This notice and comment rulemaking proceeding is non-restricted. Section 1.1206(a) of the Commission's rules, 47 CFR 1.1206(a), contains provisions governing permissible ex parte contacts.

**Ordering Clauses**

8. It is Further Ordered, pursuant to Sections 1.4(i), 4(j), 201-205, 228, and 405 of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, 47 U.S.C. 151, 154(i), 154(j), 201-205, 228 and 405, that a Further Notice of Proposed Rule Making is issued, proposing amendment of 47 CFR Part 64 as set forth below.

9. It is Further Ordered, that pursuant to §§ 1.415 and 1.419 of the Commission's Rules, 47 CFR 1.415, 1.419, that all interested parties may file comments on the matters discussed in this Further Notice of Proposed Rule Making and on the proposed rules contained below by October 10, 1994. Reply comments are due October 31, 1994. All relevant and timely comments will be considered by the Commission before final action is taken in this proceeding. To file formally in this proceeding, participants must file an original and four copies of all comments, reply comments, and supporting comments. If participants wish each Commissioner to have a personal copy of their comments, an original and nine copies must be filed. Comments and reply comments should be sent to the Office of the Secretary, Federal Communications Commission, Washington, D.C. 20554. Comments and reply comments will be available for public inspection during regular business hours in the FCC Reference Center (Room 239) of the Federal Communications Commission, 1919 M Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20554.

**FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:**  
Garth Griffin, NMFS, Northwest Region, (503) 230-3430; Jim Lacky, NMFS, Southwest Region, (310) 820-4013; or Marta Nammark, NMFS, Office of Protected Resources, (301) 713-2322.

**SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:**

**Background**

Section 4 of the ESA allows interested persons to petition the Secretary of the Interior or the Secretary of Commerce (Secretary) to add a species to or remove a species from the List of Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and to designate critical habitat. Section 4(b)(3)(A) of the ESA requires that to the maximum extent practicable, within 90 days after receiving such a petition, the Secretary makes a finding whether the petition presents substantial scientific or commercial information indicating that the petitioned action may be warranted.

**Petitions Received**

On March 14, 1994, the Secretary received a petition from the Professional Resource Organization—Salmon (PRO-Salmon petition) to list nine populations of salmon comprising four biological species from Puget Sound and the Olympic Peninsula, WA, and to designate critical habitat under the ESA. The nine populations are identified as indigenous, naturally spawning populations of (1) Hood Canal summer chum salmon, (2) Elwha River pink salmon, (3) Lower Dungeness River pink salmon, (4) North Fork Nooksack River spring chinook salmon, (5) South Fork Nooksack River spring chinook salmon, (6) Dungeness River spring chinook salmon, (7) Baker River sockeye salmon, (8) Discovery Bay chum salmon, and (9) White River spring chinook salmon. Subsequently, the Secretary received two additional petitions to list populations of chum salmon in Mud Bay/Elk Inlet and in Hood Canal, WA, from the Save Allison Springs Citizens' Committee (April 4, 1994) and Trout Unlimited (May 23, 1994), respectively.

The Assistant Administrator for Fisheries, NOAA, makes a finding that the petition presents substantial scientific information indicating that the petitioned action may be warranted based on the criteria specified in 50 CFR 24.14(b)(2), and based on evidence presented in the petition that the petitioned populations may qualify as "species" under the ESA in accordance with NMFS' "Policy on Applying the Definition of Species under the Endangered Species Act to Pacific Salmon" (58 FR 56812, November 20, 1993). Under section 4(b)(3)(A) of the

ESA, this finding requires that a review of the status of the petitioned stocks be conducted to determine if the action is warranted.

**Systematic Approach for Comprehensive Status Reviews**

During the past 15 months, NMFS has received nine petitions requesting ESA protection for various population segments of all seven species of *Oncorhynchus* found in North America. NMFS has determined that all of these petitions, including those for the 10 Puget Sound populations covered by this document, present substantial scientific information indicating that listings may be warranted. However, there are also indications that declines in abundance (and local extinctions) of Pacific salmon and anadromous trout have occurred over broad geographic areas (e.g., Nehlsen et al. 1991). Furthermore, experience gained from Pacific salmon status reviews conducted by NMFS during the past 3 years has made it clear that determining the geographic boundaries and biological status of distinct population segments generally requires assessing populations and habitats occurring outside the range covered by specific petitions. For this reason, NMFS has initiated comprehensive, coastwide status reviews for two species—steelhead (58 FR 28390, May 20, 1993; 58 FR 27527, May 27, 1994) and coho salmon (58 FR 57770, October 27, 1993) in order to more accurately and efficiently determine the geographic boundaries and status of distinct population segments.

NMFS believes it is now prudent to initiate comprehensive status reviews for the remaining species of Pacific salmon and anadromous trout in Washington, Oregon, Idaho, and California. These comprehensive reviews will allow NMFS to conduct a more thorough assessment of the ecological and genetic diversity of west coast salmon populations, and to identify the geographic extent and biological status of populations representing substantial components of the overall diversity of the biological species. This systematic evaluation will allow NMFS to accomplish the major goal of the ESA—to conserve the diversity of these species and the ecosystems they inhabit.

**Proposed Timeline To Complete Comprehensive Status Reviews**

NMFS proposes to complete comprehensive species status reviews and publish its determination whether or not to list the species according to the following schedule:

Species	Proposed completion date
Coho Salmon	October 20, 1994.
Steelhead	February 18, 1995.
Pink Salmon	June 1, 1995.
Chum Salmon	July 15, 1995.
Sockeye Salmon	September 1, 1995.
Chinook Salmon	December 15, 1995.
Sea-run Cutthroat Trout	April 1, 1996.

In order for NMFS to concentrate efforts towards completion of comprehensive status reviews by the above dates, 1-year findings for the individual petitioned stocks, due in March, April, and May, 1995, may be delayed. However, NMFS will complete status reviews for the species identified in the above petitions as soon as possible and will thereafter promptly propose listings for any species that are found to warrant protection under the ESA. While findings on petitioned Puget Sound stocks could be delayed, NMFS believes that the comprehensive approach will provide a more thorough and accurate assessment of the status and risks to anadromous salmonids throughout their ranges in California, Washington, Oregon, and Idaho.

NMFS has elected to complete the status review for sea-run cutthroat trout last because existing scientific information regarding this species' life history and population status is extremely scarce. NMFS anticipates that valuable information for assessing the health of this species will be forthcoming from studies being conducted by the United States Forest Service and Oregon State University. However, due to the broad geographic scope of these studies (Alaska to northern California), it will probably be at least 1 year before information is compiled and evaluated in a manner that will facilitate NMFS' ESA determinations.

**Listing Factors and Basis for Determination**

Under section 4(a)(1) of the ESA, a species can be determined to be endangered or threatened for any of the following reasons: (1) Present or threatened destruction, modification, or curtailment of its habitat or range; (2) overutilization for commercial, recreational, scientific, or educational purposes; (3) disease or predation; (4) inadequacy of existing regulatory mechanisms; or (5) other natural or manmade factors affecting its continued existence. Listing determinations are

DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND GAME



NINTH STREET  
BOX 944209  
SACRAMENTO, CA 94244-2090  
(916) 653-4729

August 8, 1994

Mr. Ron Iverson  
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service  
Klamath River Field Office  
P.O. Box 1006  
Yreka, California 96097-1006

Dear Mr. Iverson:

We have attached a list of fishery restoration projects proposed in the Klamath River basin that have been recommended for State funding in State fiscal year 1994/95. These projects total \$334,293. The funding for them is: \$65,514 from Proposition 70 salmon stream restoration funds (P-70); \$11,952 from Steelhead Trout Catch Report-Restoration Card funds (SH); and \$256,827 from Wildlife Conservation Board (WCB) funds. The projects sent to WCB still require the Board's approval, and funding for those projects is at the Board's discretion.

We request Klamath River Basin Fisheries Task Force approval of these projects as part of the State match. When it is complete, please send us your final list of projects that were approved for State or federal funding by the Task Force so that we can update our records.

Please do not hesitate to contact Ms. Linda Biscoe (916-654-5628) at the letterhead address for any further information you may need. Mr. Bob Schulenburg (916-445-1009) is the person to contact regarding the WCB projects. Thank you for your assistance.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in cursive script, reading "Forrest Reynolds", is written above the typed name.

Forrest Reynolds  
Assistant Chief  
Inland Fisheries Division

cc: See next page

Mr. Ron Iverson  
August 8, 1994  
Page 2

cc: Ms. Patricia Parker  
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service  
Klamath River Field Office  
P.O. Box 1006  
Yreka, California 96097-1006

Mr. Randy Benthin  
Department of Fish and Game  
Redding, California

Mr. Mike Rode  
Department of Fish and Game  
Mt. Shasta, California

Mr. Bob Schülenburg  
Wildlife Conservation Board

Mr. Carl Harral  
Inland Fisheries Division  
Redding, California

Ms. Linda Biscoe  
Inland Fisheries Division  
Sacramento, California

Biscoe:leb

File: Mr. Forrest Reynolds  
Mr. Harvey Reading  
IFD File #3510-15  
IFD Chron  
L. Biscoe

(KLAMATH\IVERSON.LTR)

1994/95 Klamath River Basin  
Fishery Restoration Projects  
Funded by the State of California

CDFG Prop. Numb.	USFWS Proj. Numb.	Contractor	Stream	Project Title	Project Description	Funding Source	Amount Approved
5	E-08	Kidder Creek Outdoor School Etna Elementary School	Kidder Creek	Kidder Creek Restoration Project	Continue to implement a restoration project including a tree planting program on Kidder Creek and educate students and our adult community of habitat requirements and the economic and cultural importance of our salmon population.	P-70-1550 SH-1550	3100
72	HR-27	USDA-Forest Service, Modoc National Forest	N.F. Willow Creek	North Fork Willow Creek Fish Improvement Project	Replace the current road crossing and culvert with a bottomless arch pipe that will be over excavated and stream gravels placed in the bottom to provide fish migration passage from Clear Lake.	WCB	28000
75	HR-12	USDA-Klamath Nat'l Forest, Oak Knoll Ranger Dist.	Horse Creek	Horse Creek Migration Barrier Improvement	Promote access to blocked area habitats by improving upstream and downstream migration through removal of barriers to fish passages and provide for facilities for avoiding obstacles.	WCB	65000
76	HP-01	USDA-Klamath Nat'l Forest, Oak Knoll Ranger Dist.	Horse Creek	Horse Creek Cattle Exclusion Fence	To exclude cattle from entering the riparian zone in the lower one mile of Horse Creek.	WCB	796
85	HR-17	Siskiyou Resource Conservation District	Scott River	Scott R. Rip. Fencing & Planting-Pastures of Heaven Rch.	Fence area to restrict livestock access to riparian zone and plant trees and shrubs to provide both reduced sediment from streambank erosion and develop riparian vegetation for stream shading.	WCB	843

1994/95 Klamath River Basin  
Fishery Restoration Projects  
Funded by the State of California

CDFG Prop. Numb.	USFWS Proj. Numb.	Contractor	Stream	Project Title	Project Description	Funding Source	Amount Approved
86	HR-22	Siskiyou Resource Conservation District	Scott River	Scott R. Riparian Fencing & Planting-Walter Hansen Rch.	Fence area to restrict livestock access to riparian zone and plant trees and shrubs to provide both reduced sediment from streambank erosion and develop riparian vegetation for stream shading.	WCB	19698
87	HR-21	Siskiyou Resource Conservation District	Scott River	Scott R. Geomorphic Restoration & Fish Habitat Enhance.	Install structures to arrest streambank erosion and to enhance fish habitat, fence area to restrict livestock access to riparian zone, and plant trees and shrubs to provide reduced sediment from streambank erosion and develop riparian vegetation.	WCB	54857
88	FP-18	Siskiyou Resource Conservation District	Miner's Creek	Student-Built Fish Screens on Scott River Tributaries	Students from Etna High School will research, design, fabricate, install monitor and maintain two fish screens on Miner's Creek, in the French Creek Watershed, a tributary to the Scott River within the Klamath River system.	P-70-4457 SH-4500	8957
94	HR-11	USDA-Klamath Nat'l Forest, Happy Camp Ranger Dist.	Elk Creek	Elk Creek Winter Habitat Restoration #4	Provide complex winter, spring, and summer rearing habitat for juvenile salmon and steelhead in Elk Creek.	P-70-2826 SH-2000	4826
97	HR-10	USDA-Klamath Nat'l Forest, Happy Camp Ranger Dist.	Indian & Elk Creeks	Indian and Elk Creek Riparian Habitat Restoration #2	Provide coniferous and deciduous cover within the riparian management zones that have a greater chance of surviving a large flood event.	WCB	14718

1994/95 Klamath River Basin  
Fishery Restoration Projects  
Funded by the State of California

CDFG Prop. Numb.	USFWS Proj. Numb.	Contractor	Stream	Project Title	Project Description	Funding Source	Amount Approved
105	FP-02	Department of Fish and Game	Klamath R. subbasin	Contracted Position/Yreka Fisheries Habitat Improvement	To provide additional help to meet Department goal of building new fish screens and to provide help for maintaining existing screens, ladders, and traps.	P-70	31119
106	FP-17	Department of Fish and Game	Etna Creek	Lower Etna Creek Diversion Screen	To screen an existing open agriculture/stockwater diversion ditch to prevent the loss of juvenile and adult steelhead.	SH	3902
140	HR-04	CCC-California Conservation Corps, Del Norte Ctr.	Tarup Creek (lower reach)	Tarup Creek Fisheries Habitat Restoration Project	CCC in cooperation with DFG will provide crews to implement habitat enhancement measures at 14 sites on Tarup Cr. Measures will include modification of 3 barriers, tree planting on streamside terraces & reconstruct log structures to cover habitat.	WCB	28695
144	HR-05	CCC-California Conservation Corps, Del Norte Ctr.	W.Fork Blue Creek	W. Fork Blue Cr. Salmon & Steelhead Habitat Restoration	CCC in cooperation with DFG will provide crews and heavy equipment to implement habitat enhancement measures at 16 sites on W. Fork Blue Creek. Measures will include placement of rootwads and other large woody debris in assoc. w/boulder deflectors.	P-70 (amt. requested less equip. costs)	25562

1994/95 Klamath River Basin  
Fishery Restoration Projects  
Funded by the State of California

CDFG Prop. Numb.	USFWS Proj. Numb.	Contractor	Stream	Project Title	Project Description	Funding Source	Amount Approved
146	HR-09	CCC-California Conservation Corps, Del Norte Ctr.	Terwer Creek	Terwer Creek Fisheries Habitat Restoration Project	CCC in cooperation with DFG will provide crews to implement habitat enhancement measures at 15 sites on Terwer Cr. Includes construction of multiple log structures and placement of other woody debris in some stream reaches to create scour pools.	WCB	29461

\*\*\* Total \*\*\*

334293

DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND GAME

1416 NINTH STREET  
P.O. BOX 944209  
SACRAMENTO, CA 94244-2090

(916) 654-1369

COPY FOR YOUR  
INFORMATION



December 15, 1994

Dr. Ron Iverson  
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service  
Klamath River Fishery Resource Office  
P.O. Box 1006  
Yreka, California 96097-1006

Dear <sup>Ron</sup> ~~Dr.~~ Iverson:

Attached for your information is the table titled, "Klamath River Basin Fall Chinook Salmon Spawner Escapement, In-river Harvest and Run-size Estimates, 1978-1994", plus a cover sheet summarizing 1994 season results.

Please note that all figures for years, 1978 through 1993, are now final; 1994 figures are preliminary, and subject to revision.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in cursive script that reads "Paul M. Hubbell".

Paul M. Hubbell, Supervisor  
Klamath-Trinity Program  
Field Operations

Attachment

KLAMATH RIVER BASIN FALL CHINOOK SALMON RUN-SIZE,  
HARVEST AND SPAWNER ESCAPEMENT--1994 SEASON<sup>1/</sup>

The 1994 adult fall chinook salmon run into the Klamath River system has again turned out to be significantly smaller than that projected pre-season. It is, however, the largest run recorded since 1989. This year's grilse return is the largest recorded since 1988.

Earlier this year, based on management decisions affecting the 1994 season fishing regulations, fisheries scientists projected that 81,200 adult fall chinook salmon would return to the Klamath River this fall. Using this figure, they projected an in-river harvest of 14,300 adults, with the remaining 66,900 going to natural and hatchery spawning escapements. The following table presents, in abbreviated form, 1994 pre-season adult harvest and spawner escapement projections, along with corresponding post-season estimates.

	Preseason projection	Postseason estimate (*)
<u>Harvest</u>		
Indian net	11,800	11,595 (98.3)
Angler	1,400	1,768 (126.3)
Net & angler mortalities (unlanded)	1,100	963 (87.5)
Subtotals	14,300	14,326 (100.2)
<u>Spawner Escapement</u>		
Natural	35,100	33,361 (95.0)
Hatchery	31,800	14,536 (45.7)
Subtotals	66,900	47,897 (71.6)
Totals	81,200	62,223 (76.6)

\*Percent of projected figures in parentheses.

Complete run-size, harvest and spawner escapement figures for both adults and grilse for years, 1978-1994, are presented in the accompanying table.

<sup>1/</sup> Prepared December 12, 1994 by the California Department of Fish and Game, Klamath-Trinity Program.

Klamath River Basin Fall Chinook Salmon Spawner Escapement, In-river Harvest and Run-size Estimates, 1978-1994 \*

SPAWNER ESCAPEMENT

	1978			1979			1980		
	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals
<b>Hatchery Spawners</b>									
Iron Gate Hatchery (IGH)	915	6,925	7,840	257	2,301	2,558	451	2,412	2,863
Trinity River Hatchery (TRH)	1,325	6,034	7,359	964	1,335	2,299	2,256	4,099	6,355
Subtotals	2,240	12,959	15,199	1,221	3,636	4,857	2,707	6,511	9,218
<b>Natural Spawners</b>									
Trinity River basin	4,712	31,052	35,764	3,936	8,028	11,964	16,837	7,700	24,537
(above Willow Creek, excluding TRH)	1,400	2,600	4,000	150	1,000	1,150	200	800	1,000
Salmon River basin	1,909	3,423	5,332	428	3,396	3,824	2,245	2,032	4,277
Shasta River basin	6,707	12,024	18,731	1,040	7,111	8,151	4,334	3,762	8,096
Bogus Creek basin	651	4,928	5,579	494	5,444	5,938	1,749	3,321	5,070
Main Stem Klamath River	300	1,700	2,000	466	4,190	4,656	867	2,468	3,335
(excluding IGH)									
Misc. Klamath tributaries	735	2,765	3,500	147	1,068	1,215	500	1,000	1,500
(above Hoopa and Yurok Reservations)									
Hoopa and Yurok Reservation tribs.	-- b	-- b	-- b	100 c	400 c	500 c	250 c	400 c	650 c
Subtotals	16,414	58,492	74,906	6,761	30,637	37,398	26,982	21,483	48,465
<b>Total Spawner Escapement</b>	<b>18,654</b>	<b>71,451</b>	<b>90,105</b>	<b>7,982</b>	<b>34,273</b>	<b>42,255</b>	<b>29,689</b>	<b>27,994</b>	<b>57,683</b>

IN-RIVER HARVEST

	1978			1979			1980		
	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals
<b>Angler Harvest</b>									
Klamath River (below Hwy 101 bridge)	122	854	976	216	484	700	835	727	1,562
Trinity River basin (above Willow Creek)	-- d	-- d	-- d	765	1,157	1,922	2,456	998	3,454
Balance of Klamath system	1,960	840	2,800	1,200	500	1,700	2,600	2,771	5,371
Subtotals	2,082	1,694	3,776	2,181	2,141	4,322	5,891	4,496	10,387
<b>Indian Net Harvest*</b>									
Klamath River (below Hwy 101 bridge)	--	--	--	--	--	--	495	9,605	10,100
Klamath River (Hwy 101 to Trinity mouth)	--	--	--	--	--	--	272	1,528	1,800
Trinity River (Hoopa Reservation)	--	--	--	--	--	--	220	880	1,100
Subtotals	1,800	18,200	20,000	1,350	13,650	15,000	987	12,013	13,000
<b>Total In-river Harvest</b>	<b>3,882</b>	<b>19,894</b>	<b>23,776</b>	<b>3,531</b>	<b>15,791</b>	<b>19,322</b>	<b>6,878</b>	<b>16,509</b>	<b>23,387</b>

IN-RIVER RUN

	1978			1979			1980		
	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals
<b>Totals</b>									
In-river Harvest and Escapement	22,536	91,345	113,881	11,513	50,064	61,577	36,567	44,503	81,070
Angling Mortality (2% of harvest) f	42	34	76	44	43	87	118	90	208
Net Mortality (3% of harvest) f	144	1,456	1,600	108	1,092	1,200	79	961	1,040
<b>Total In-river Run</b>	<b>22,722</b>	<b>92,835</b>	<b>115,557</b>	<b>11,665</b>	<b>51,199</b>	<b>62,864</b>	<b>36,764</b>	<b>45,554</b>	<b>82,318</b>

Klamath River Basin Fall Chinook Salmon Spawner Escapement, In-river Harvest and Run-size Estimator  
1978-1994 \*

SPAWNER ESCAPEMENT

	1981			1982			1983		
	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals
<b>Hatchery Spawners</b>									
Iron Gate Hatchery (IGH)	540	2,055	2,595	1,833	8,353	10,186	514	8,371	8,885
Trinity River Hatchery (TRH)	1,004	2,370	3,374	4,235	2,058	6,293	271	5,494	5,765
Subtotals	1,544	4,425	5,969	6,068	10,411	16,479	785	13,865	14,650
<b>Natural Spawners</b>									
Trinity River basin									
(above Willow Creek, excluding TRH)	5,906	15,340	21,246	8,149	9,274	17,423	853	17,284	18,137
Salmon River basin	450	750	1,200	300	1,000	1,300	75	1,200	1,275
Scott River basin	3,409	3,147	6,556	4,350	5,826	10,176	170	3,398	3,568
Shasta River basin	4,330	7,890	12,220	1,922	6,533	8,455	753	3,119	3,872
Bogus Creek basin	912	2,730	3,642	2,325	4,818	7,143	335	2,713	3,048
Main Stem Klamath River									
(excluding IGH)	1,000	3,000	4,000	1,000	3,000	4,000	200	1,800	2,000
Misc. Klamath tributaries									
(above Hoopa and Yurok Reservations)	500	1,000	1,500	600	1,500	2,100	140	1,270	1,410
Hoopa and Yurok Reservation tribs.	-- b	-- b	-- b	-- b					
Subtotals	16,507	33,857	50,364	18,646	31,951	50,597	2,526	30,784	33,310
<b>Total Spawner Escapement</b>	<b>18,051</b>	<b>38,282</b>	<b>56,333</b>	<b>24,714</b>	<b>42,362</b>	<b>67,076</b>	<b>3,311</b>	<b>44,649</b>	<b>47,960</b>

IN-RIVER HARVEST

	1981			1982			1983		
	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals
<b>Angler Harvest</b>									
Klamath River (below Hwy 101 bridge)	536	1,714	2,250	1,252	3,539	4,791	60	750	810
Trinity River basin (above Willow Creek)	1,456	3,174	4,630	2,554	2,321	4,875	116	2,360	2,476
Balance of Klamath system	5,260	1,095	6,355	8,678	2,479	11,157	175	1,125	1,300
Subtotals	7,252	5,983	13,235	12,484	8,339	20,823	351	4,235	4,586
<b>Indian Net Harvest *</b>									
Klamath River (below Hwy 101 bridge)	912	23,097	24,009	290	4,547	4,837	12	800	812
Klamath River (Hwy 101 to Trinity mouth)	1,104	8,405	9,509	1,195	8,424	9,619	121	5,700	5,821
Trinity River (Hoopa Reservation)	449	1,531	1,980	314	1,511	1,825	30	1,390	1,420
Subtotals	2,465	33,033	35,498	1,799	14,482	16,281	163	7,890	8,053
<b>Total In-river Harvest</b>	<b>9,717</b>	<b>39,016</b>	<b>48,733</b>	<b>14,283</b>	<b>22,821</b>	<b>37,104</b>	<b>514</b>	<b>12,125</b>	<b>12,639</b>

IN-RIVER RUN

	1981			1982			1983		
	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals
<b>Totals</b>									
In-river Harvest and Escapement	27,768	77,298	105,066	38,997	65,183	104,180	3,825	56,774	60,599
Angling Mortality (2% of harvest) f	145	120	265	250	167	417	7	85	92
Net Mortality (2% of harvest) f	197	2,643	2,840	144	1,159	1,303	13	631	644
<b>Total In-river Run</b>	<b>28,110</b>	<b>80,061</b>	<b>108,171</b>	<b>39,391</b>	<b>66,509</b>	<b>105,900</b>	<b>3,845</b>	<b>57,490</b>	<b>61,335</b>

Klamath River Basin Fall Chinook Salmon Spawner Escapement, In-river Harvest and Run-size Estimation  
1978-1994<sup>a</sup>

SPAWNER ESCAPEMENT

	1984			1985			1986		
	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals
<b>Hatchery Spawners</b>									
Iron Gate Hatchery (IGH)	764	5,330	6,094	2,159	19,951	22,110	1,461	17,096	18,557
Trinity River Hatchery (TRH)	766	2,166	2,932	18,166	2,583	20,749	3,609	15,795	19,404
Subtotals	1,530	7,496	9,026	20,325	22,534	42,859	5,070	32,891	37,961
<b>Natural Spawners</b>									
Trinity River basin (above Willow Creek, excluding TRH)	3,416	5,654	9,070	29,454	9,217	38,671	20,459	92,548	113,007
Salmon River basin	216 g	1,226 g	1,442 g	905	2,259	3,164	949	2,716	3,665
Scott River basin	358	1,443	1,801	1,357	3,051	4,408	4,865	3,176	8,041
Shasta River basin	480	2,362	2,842	2,227	2,897	5,124	683	3,274	3,957
Bogus Creek basin	465	3,039	3,504	1,156	3,491	4,647	1,184	6,124	7,308
Main Stem Klamath River (excluding IGH)	200	1,350	1,550	156	468	624	196	603	799
Misc. Klamath tributaries (above Hoopa and Yurok Reservations)	150	990	1,140	646	4,214	4,860	606	4,919	5,525
Hoopa and Yurok Reservation tribs.	-- b	-- b	-- b	50 h	80 h	130 h	-- b	-- b	-- b
Subtotals	5,285	16,064	21,349	35,951	25,677	61,628	28,942	113,360	142,302
<b>Total Spawner Escapement</b>	6,815	23,560	30,375	56,276	48,211	104,487	34,012	146,251	180,253

IN-RIVER HARVEST

	1984			1985			1986		
	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals
<b>Angler Harvest</b>									
Klamath River (below Hwy 101 bridge)	175	548	723	1,479	2,427 i	3,906	704	2,456	3,160
Trinity River basin (above Willow Creek)	393	736	1,129	5,442	154 i	5,596	3,438	12,039	15,477
Balance of Klamath system	384	2,056	2,440	4,274	1,001 i	5,275	5,266	6,532	11,798
Subtotals	952	3,340	4,292	11,195	3,582 i	14,777	9,408	21,027	30,435
<b>Indian Net Harvest<sup>*</sup></b>									
Klamath River (below Hwy 101 bridge)	132	11,878	12,010	132	5,700	5,832	191	15,286	15,477
Klamath River (Hwy 101 to Trinity mouth)	183	5,622	5,805	476	3,925	4,401	377	5,033	5,410
Trinity River (Hoopa Reservation)	140	1,170	1,310	947 j	1,941 j	2,888 j	286	4,808	5,094
Subtotals	455	18,670	19,125	1,555	11,566	13,121	854	25,127	25,981
<b>Total In-river Harvest</b>	1,407	22,010	23,417	12,750	15,148	27,898	10,262	46,154	56,416

IN-RIVER RUN

	1984			1985			1986		
	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals
<b>Totals</b>									
In-river Harvest and Escapement	8,222	45,570	53,792	69,026	63,359	132,385	44,274	192,405	236,679
Angling Mortality (2% of harvest) f	19	67	86	224	72	296	188	421	609
Net Mortality (8% of harvest) f	36	1,494	1,530	124	925	1,049	68	2,010	2,078
<b>Total In-river Run</b>	8,277	47,131	55,408	69,374	64,356	133,730	44,530	194,836	239,356

Klamath River Basin Fall Chinook Salmon Spawner Escapement, In-river Harvest and Run-size Estimate: 1978-1994 \*

**SPAWNER ESCAPEMENT**

	1987			1988			1989		
	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals
<b>Hatchery Spawners</b>									
Iron Gate Hatchery (IGH)	1,825	15,189	17,014	609	16,106	16,715	831	10,859	11,690
Trinity River Hatchery (TRH)	2,453	13,934	16,387	4,752	17,352	22,104	239	11,132	11,371
<b>Subtotals</b>	<b>4,278</b>	<b>29,123</b>	<b>33,401</b>	<b>5,361</b>	<b>33,458</b>	<b>38,819</b>	<b>1,070</b>	<b>21,991</b>	<b>23,061</b>
<b>Natural Spawners</b>									
Trinity River basin	5,949	71,920	77,869	10,626	44,616	55,242	2,543	29,445	31,988
(above Willow Creek, excluding TRH)									
Salmon River basin	118	3,832	3,950	327	3,273	3,600	695	2,915	3,610
Scott River basin	797	7,769	8,566	473	4,727	5,200	1,188	3,000	4,188
Shasta River basin	398	4,299	4,697	256	2,586	2,842	137	1,440	1,577
Bogus Creek basin	1,208	9,748	10,956	225	16,215	16,440	444	2,218	2,662
Main Stem Klamath River									
(excluding IGH)	65	863	928	164	2,982	3,146	214	1,011	1,225
Misc. Klamath tributaries									
(above Hoopa and Yurok Reservations)	237	3,286	3,523	418	4,167	4,585	248	3,239	3,487
Hoopa and Yurok Reservation tribs.	-- b	-- b	-- b	55 k	820 k	875 k	40 k	600 k	640 k
<b>Subtotals</b>	<b>8,772</b>	<b>101,717</b>	<b>110,489</b>	<b>12,544</b>	<b>79,386</b>	<b>91,930</b>	<b>5,509</b>	<b>43,868</b>	<b>49,377</b>
<b>Total Spawner Escapement</b>	<b>13,050</b>	<b>130,840</b>	<b>143,890</b>	<b>17,905</b>	<b>112,844</b>	<b>130,749</b>	<b>6,579</b>	<b>65,859</b>	<b>72,438</b>

**IN-RIVER HARVEST**

	1987			1988			1989		
	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals
<b>Angler Harvest</b>									
Klamath River (below Hwy 101 bridge)	146	2,455	2,601	124	3,367	3,491	137	1,328	1,465
Trinity River basin (above Willow Creek)	923	9,433	10,356	2,735	9,341	12,076	209	3,054	3,263
Balance of Klamath system	4,367	8,281	12,648	2,552	9,495	12,047	1,921	4,393	6,314
<b>Subtotals</b>	<b>5,436</b>	<b>20,169</b>	<b>25,605</b>	<b>5,411</b>	<b>22,203</b>	<b>27,614</b>	<b>2,267</b>	<b>8,775</b>	<b>11,042</b>
<b>Indian Net Harvest *</b>									
Klamath River (below Hwy 101 bridge)	36	39,978	40,014	138	36,914	37,052	0	37,130	37,130
Klamath River (Hwy 101 to Trinity mouth)	117	8,136	8,253	173	9,667	9,840	120	4,961	5,081
Trinity River (Hoopa Reservation)	262	4,982	5,244	267	5,070	5,337	71	3,474	3,545
<b>Subtotals</b>	<b>415</b>	<b>53,096</b>	<b>53,511</b>	<b>578</b>	<b>51,651</b>	<b>52,229</b>	<b>191</b>	<b>45,565</b>	<b>45,756</b>
<b>Total In-river Harvest</b>	<b>5,851</b>	<b>73,265</b>	<b>79,116</b>	<b>5,989</b>	<b>73,854</b>	<b>79,843</b>	<b>2,458</b>	<b>54,340</b>	<b>56,798</b>

**IN-RIVER RUN**

	1987			1988			1989		
	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals
<b>Totals</b>									
In-river Harvest and Escapement	18,901	204,105	223,006	23,894	186,698	210,592	9,037	120,199	129,236
Angling Mortality (2% of harvest) †	109	403	512	108	444	552	45	176	221
Net Mortality (8% of harvest) †	33	4,248	4,281	46	4,132	4,178	15	3,645	3,660
<b>Total In-river Run</b>	<b>19,043</b>	<b>208,756</b>	<b>227,799</b>	<b>24,048</b>	<b>191,274</b>	<b>215,322</b>	<b>9,097</b>	<b>124,020</b>	<b>133,1</b>

Klamath River Basin Fall Chinook Salmon Spawner Escapement, In-river Harvest and Run-size Estimates, 1978-1994

SPAWNER ESCAPEMENT

	1990			1991			1992		
	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals
<b>Hatchery Spawners</b>									
Iron Gate Hatchery (IGH)	321	6,704	7,025	65	4,002	4,067	3,737	3,581	7,318
Trinity River Hatchery (TRH)	371	1,348	1,719	205	2,482	2,687	211	3,779	3,990
Subtotals	692	8,052	8,744	270	6,484	6,754	3,948	7,360	11,308
<b>Natural Spawners</b>									
Trinity River basin (above Willow Creek, excluding TRH)	241	7,682	7,923	382	4,867	5,249	2,563	7,139	9,702
Salmon River basin	596 l	4,071 l	4,667 l	143	1,337	1,480	547	778	1,325
Scott River basin	236	1,379	1,615	146	2,019	2,165	965	1,873	2,838
Shasta River basin	118	415	533	10	716	726	66	520	586
Bogus Creek basin	53	732	785	20	1,261	1,281	556	598	1,154
Main Stem Klamath River (excluding IGH)	59	505	564	8	572	580	234	366	600
Misc. Klamath tributaries (above Hoopa and Yurok Reservations)	30	694	724	9	495	504	153	280	433
Hoopa and Yurok Reservation tribs.	17 k	118 k	135 k	0 k	382 k	382 k	59 k	474 k	533 k
Subtotals	1,350	15,596	16,946	718	11,649	12,367	5,143	12,028	17,171
<b>Total Spawner Escapement</b>	2,042	23,648	25,690	988	18,133	19,121	9,091	19,388	28,479

IN-RIVER HARVEST

	1990			1991			1992		
	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals
<b>Angler Harvest</b>									
Klamath River (below Hwy 101 bridge)	58	291	349	19	314	333	13	20	33
Trinity River basin (above Willow Creek)	22	328	350	94	1,177	1,271	158	314	472
Balance of Klamath system	2,020	2,934	4,954	573	1,892	2,465	3,949	668	4,617
Subtotals	2,100	3,553	5,653	686	3,383	4,069	4,120	1,002	5,122
<b>Indian Net Harvest*</b>									
Klamath River (below Hwy 101 bridge)	13	3,648	3,661	7	3,902	3,909	124	1,152	1,276
Klamath River (Hwy 101 to Trinity mouth)	141	3,447	3,588	25	5,016	5,041	200	3,687	3,887
Trinity River (Hoopa Reservation)	36	811	847	30	1,280	1,310	42	946	988
Subtotals	190	7,906	8,096	62	10,198	10,260	366	5,785	6,151
<b>Total In-river Harvest</b>	2,290	11,459	13,749	748	13,581	14,329	4,486	6,787	11,273

IN-RIVER RUN

	1990			1991			1992		
	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals
<b>Totals</b>									
In-river Harvest and Escapement	4,332	35,107	39,439	1,736	31,714	33,450	13,577	26,175	39,752
Angling Mortality (2% of harvest) f	42	71	113	14	68	82	82	20	102
Net Mortality (8% of harvest) f	15	632	647	5	816	821	29	463	492
<b>Total In-river Run</b>	4,389	35,810	40,199	1,755	32,598	34,353	13,688	26,658	40,344

Klamath River Basin Fall Chinook Salmon Spawner Escapement, In-river Harvest and Run-size Estimate  
1978-1994 \*

SPAWNER ESCAPEMENT

	1993			1994		
	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals
<b>Hatchery Spawners</b>						
Iron Gate Hatchery (IGH)	883	20,828	21,711	758	11,475 m	12,233
Trinity River Hatchery (TRH)	736	815	1,551	4,251	3,061	7,312
Subtotals	1,619	21,643	23,262	5,009	14,536	19,545
<b>Natural Spawners</b>						
Trinity River basin						
(above Willow Creek, excluding TRH)	2,465	5,905	8,370	3,150	11,209	14,359
Salmon River basin	456	3,077	3,533	426	3,833	4,259
Scott River basin	265	5,035	5,300	462	2,367	2,829
Shasta River basin	85	1,341	1,426	1,411	3,947	5,358
Bogus Creek basin	431	3,285	3,716	619	7,585	8,204
Main Stem Klamath River (excluding IGH)	31 n	647 n	678 n	620 n	3,228 n	3,848 n
Misc. Klamath tributaries (above Hoopa and Yurok Reservations)	92	2,470	2,562	154	1,126	1,280
Hoopa and Yurok Reservation tribs.	0 h	98 h	98 h	0 h	66 h	66 h
Subtotals	3,825	21,858	25,683	6,842	33,361	40,203
<b>Total Spawner Escapement</b>	<b>5,444</b>	<b>43,501</b>	<b>48,945</b>	<b>11,851</b>	<b>47,897</b>	<b>59,748</b>

IN-RIVER HARVEST

	1993			1994		
	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals
<b>Angler Harvest</b>						
Klamath River (below Hwy 101 bridge)	23	669	692	231	538	769
Trinity River basin (above Willow Creek)	172	391	563	308	366	674
Balance of Klamath system	1,730	2,112	3,842	2,121	864	2,985
Subtotals	1,925	3,172	5,097	2,660	1,768	4,428
<b>Indian Net Harvest *</b>						
Klamath River (below Hwy 101 bridge)	62	3,017	3,079	81	4,313	4,394
Klamath River (Hwy 101 to Trinity mouth)	80	5,127	5,207	78	5,016	5,094
Trinity River (Hoopa Reservation)	33	1,492	1,525	94	2,266	2,360
Subtotals	175	9,636	9,811	253	11,595	11,848
<b>Total In-river Harvest</b>	<b>2,100</b>	<b>12,808</b>	<b>14,908</b>	<b>2,913</b>	<b>13,363</b>	<b>16,276</b>

IN-RIVER RUN

	1993			1994		
	Grilse	Adults	Totals	Grilse	Adults	Totals
<b>Totals</b>						
In-river Harvest and Escapement	7,544	56,309	63,853	14,764	61,260	76,024
Angling Mortality (2% of harvest) f	39	63	102	53	35	88
Net Mortality (8% of harvest) f	14	771	785	20	928	948
<b>Total In-river Run</b>	<b>7,597</b>	<b>57,143</b>	<b>64,740</b>	<b>14,837</b>	<b>62,223</b>	<b>77,060</b>

Klamath River Basin Fall Chinook Salmon Spawner Escapement, In-river Harvest and Run-size Estimates,  
1978-1994 a/ (continued)

Page 7 of 7

- 
- a/ Prepared December 12, 1994. All figures are California Department of Fish and Game (CDFG) counts/estimates unless otherwise indicated. All figures for Iron Gate and Trinity River hatcheries represent counts of fish entering those facilities. All spawner escapement figures for the Shasta River basin for 1978-1987, plus those for Bogus Creek basin for 1980-1991 are based on counts made at counting stations located near the mouths of those streams. All remaining spawner escapements and all harvest figures are estimates developed from data obtained through ongoing field investigations in the Klamath-Trinity system. Figures for years through 1993 are final; 1994 figures are preliminary, subject to revision.
  - b/ Figure not available.
  - c/ USFWS estimate.
  - d/ In 1978, the Klamath River system sport salmon fishing season was closed August 25. There was essentially no sport harvest of fall chinook in the Trinity River basin in 1978.
  - e/ USFWS estimates for years through 1982; 1983 through 1993 estimates jointly made by USFWS and Hoopa Valley Business Council Fisheries Department (HVBCFD); 1994 estimates jointly made by HVBCFD for the Hoopa Reservation and Yurok Tribal Fisheries Department for the Yurok Reservation.
  - f/ Factors for non-landed catch mortality calculated by the Klamath River Technical Advisory Team (KRTAT, 1986, "Recommended Spawning Escapement Policy for Klamath River Fall-run Chinook").
  - g/ U.S. Forest Service estimate.
  - h/ HVBCFD estimate. Estimate for streams in Hoopa Reservation only.
  - i/ In 1985, the Klamath River system sport salmon fishing season was closed to the taking of all salmon below the U.S. Highway 101 bridge from September 9 through December 31; the Klamath from the U.S. Highway 101 bridge to Iron Gate Dam and the Trinity River from its mouth to Lewiston Dam were closed to the taking of salmon 22 inches and longer from September 23 through December 31, 1985.
  - j/ Estimates for Hoopa Reservation portion of catch (= 947 grilse and 1,941 adults) are of catch occurring during open fishing periods only.
  - k/ Estimates jointly made by USFWS and HVBCFD.
  - l/ Final figures for Salmon River basin natural spawners shown in the December 11, 1991 table were incorrect. Corrected figures, plus necessary revisions to the 1990 totals, are presented here.
  - m/ Figure does not include 2,333 adults that, following entry into Iron Gate Hatchery, were returned to the river alive and unspawned, and which are presumed to have spawned naturally.
  - n/ CDFG estimate based on USFWS redd count data.

Patrick Darner  
4234 Rose Way  
Yreka, CA 96097

November 1, 1994

Members, Klamath River Basin Fishery Task Force  
c/o USFWS  
PO Box 1006  
Yreka, CA 96097

Greetings:

As a member and past president of the Siskiyou Flyfishers, I have taken an active and ongoing interest in restoration efforts and fisheries issues in the Klamath Basin, particularly those that affect Siskiyou County. Recently I have become aware of a problem that I would like to ask you as a task force to examine. If you concur that there is a problem, I would hope you would then take what steps you could to see that policies were revised.

This year, as last year, Irongate Hatchery had a spawner return far in excess of what they needed to meet their egg take goals. In the aftermath of last years experience with excessively large numbers of fish, the Calif. Dept. of Fish and Game had developed a new policy (see attached) for responding. That policy calls for:

1. Attempting to take no more fish into the hatchery than are necessary to meet egg take goals.
2. Any fish taken in excess of that number will be marked and returned to the Klamath River.

The hatchery seems to be making every effort to comply with that policy, by a combination of marking and returning excess fish to the Klamath River, and by restricting the hours of operation of the fish ladder. As a consequence, fish that would have returned to the hatchery to spawn have been forced to look elsewhere, completely overwhelming the lower portions of Bogus Creek, and straying in apparently significant numbers into the Shasta River, with additional straying seen as far as Beaver Creek.

Here I must emphasize that I am referring specifically to salmon that have returned to the hatchery, had their ventral fin clipped, then been returned to the Klamath. In addition to those relatively few marked salmon, one can only assume that many of the far greater number of salmon that were prevented from entering the hatchery in

the first place (by the restricted hours of operation) were likewise forced to stray. Since the majority of the salmon were not marked, there would be no way to distinguish them.

As you are all well aware, there is growing concern to protect the genetics of the stocks that have evolved the various sub-basins. The Long Range plan recognizes that need, and specifically states that hatchery operations will not impact natural stocks (Policy 5A1c, page 5-29). The known differences in the age of maturation, size, run timing, and early life history all support the conclusion that the Shasta River has a discrete stock of fall chinook. In the absence of any clear data to the contrary, it seems only prudent to assume that this is a distinct stock and take whatever steps are necessary to protect its genetics.

The 1994 returns were far in excess of hatchery needs. CDF&G policy has been followed, but that policy did not speak to several problems that have become apparent this year:

1. The excess number of hatchery fish was larger than expected.
2. Many hatchery fish were unable to use the ladder because of limited hours of operation, and were thus neither marked nor killed.
3. Large numbers of hatchery fish, both marked and unmarked were forced to spawn elsewhere, including (but probably not limited to) Bogus Creek, mainstem Klamath, Shasta River, and Beaver Creek. Since most were not marked, their entry could not be prevented.
4. There was no plan in place to monitor the extent of straying, nor to respond to the problem once it became apparent.
5. The result was that considerable straying of hatchery fish took place into areas with unique wild stocks, with no quantitative assessment of the extent of the straying.
6. Many marked fish repeatedly returned up the hatchery ladder, creating a substantial additional handling burden for hatchery employees.
7. By restricting the hours of operation of the ladder part way through the season, it appears that the hatchery will be unable to accurately apportion the the eggs raised over the entire run, since there is no way for them to determine the numbers of fish prevented from spawning at the hatchery. That creates an additional problem of uncontrolled genetic drift within the hatchery stock.
8. DF&G has similar policies in place for steelhead and coho. Similar problems can be anticipated for them, particularly should listing occur.

The consequences of these problems affect us all. In light of them, I would like to ask you to request that CDF&G re-examine its policy for dealing with excess hatchery fish immediately, and report back on how they will prevent them from recurring. Two necessary changes are immediately apparent--operate the hatchery fish ladder 24 hours per day for the entire run, and require that any fish not spawned be killed, or transported upstream where they will not present a straying problem, but in no case could excess fish be released into the Klamath below Irongate Dam.

Thank you for your time and attention to this.

Respectfully yours,

  
Patrick J. Darner

USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service  
215 Executive Ct., Ste A  
Yreka, CA 96097  
(916) 842-6121

November 29, 1994

KRTF Meeting, Klamath Falls Ore

#### BACKGROUND

- o The NRCS Salmon Initiative was created to help fill a void in the Federal response to the recent salmon population declines. The void is to provide technical and limited financial assistance to private landowners, and tribes as these entities address salmon recovery issues. Primarily, we will be working with private landowners and tribes to address landuse issues in watersheds which are having an impact on the anadromous fish habitat.
- o The NRCS Salmon Initiative is a regional initiative with involvement from the NRCS state organizations in California, Oregon, Washington, and Idaho.
- o Assistance from NRCS will be provided through our existing relationship with Resource Conservation Districts.
- o Technical assistance will be carried out in a cooperative manner with federal, state, and local agencies, interest groups, and individuals interested in salmon recovery.
- o Types of assistance available- Watershed level planning and implementation (PL-566). On-farm technical assistance to help farmers, ranchers, timber owners implement conservation practices that will contribute to anadromous fish habitat recovery. Information and education activities, to bring about a greater understanding of issues driving salmon recovery.
- o Funding for the Initiative began in 1994.

#### CALIFORNIA

- o Funded a State Salmon Coordinator Position, located in our State Office in Davis.
- o Three projects were accepted for financial and/or technical assistance: Hayford Creek Project, Santa Rosa Creek, and Lagunitas Creek.
- o Criteria for prioritizing projects/watersheds:
  - The presence of endangered species, particularly salmonids.
  - Presence of on-going CRMP activities.
  - The value and priority placed on the project by the local Resource Conservation District.
  - The relationship and potential of the project to support the Presidents' Northwest Timber Initiative.
  - The project is ready for implementation.
  - The project has strong congressional recognition and support.
  - Current restoration activities are underway.
  - The ability to demonstrate measurable results in a three to five year time frame.
  - High potential for funding from other agencies, groups or organizations.

What's happening right now?

o Northwest Emergency Assistance Program- NRCS is administering an element of this Dept of Commerce aid package. We call this element the Habitat Restoration Element, and involves putting displace commercial salmon fishermen to work carrying out habitat restoration activities. Activities will be carried out in coastal counties, and Columbia River boundary counties from Sonoma County north to the Canadian border. Community outreach, watershed assessment restoration planning, and restoration work will be carried out on private lands over the next two years under this program. \$2.2 Million for this project in CA. \$6 million total for CA, OR, and WA.

o We are currently working closely with ASCS to authorize a pilot program that will provide ACP cost shares to assist farmers with the installation of fish screens on pump diversions. The initial pilot area will include the Sacramento River and tributaries. CA Fish and Game has tentatively agreed to match dollar for dollar the amount made available from ASCS.

o Planning has been completed on the Hayfork Creek Project, and authorization for funding is very close. This project will provide PL-566 technical and financial assistance to private landowners to achieve water conservation (mostly from improving irrigation water management), improved grazing management, and riparian area improvement. Primary objective for the project is to increase stream flows, and reduce stream temperatures.

o Planning starts are scheduled for Clear Creek and Middle Creek in Shasta Counties for FY95, and major portion of the Water Resources Planning Staff will be redirected to these planning activities.

NRCS in California has received approximately \$820,000 to carry out Salmon Initiative in FY95. The majority of the dollars were allocated through the Conservation Technical Assistance Program (CO-01) \$450,000

The remainder comes from Pl-566 (08) and is earmarked for Hayfork Creek and Santa Rosa Creek.

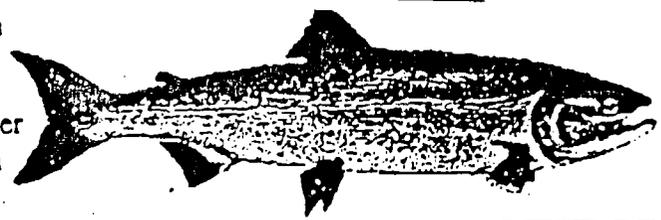
To access technical assistance we should encourage folks to work through their local Resource Conservation District.

Jennifer L. Foster  
District Conservationist  
Yreka Field Office

# Salmon Recovery

Conservation Service

Soil and Water Conservation Districts



## Private Lands Critical

Habitat Restoration is critical to the protection and recovery of native salmon in the Columbia Basin and in Coastal basins.

This restoration will need to involve the private landowners who control extensive areas important to salmon survival. In Oregon, more than sixty percent of the land in the Columbia Basin and about fifty-five percent of the Coastal basins are in private ownership.

The Soil Conservation Service, in partnership with local Soil and Water Conservation Districts, is working with private landowners to restore critical salmon habitat. The current focus of these efforts is in the Columbia Basin.

Much more is needed to complete salmon recovery actions on private lands. Your interest, participation, and support is essential.



Typical landscape of a watershed in the Columbia River plateau region of eastern Oregon showing level to gently rolling uplands and steep, highly dissected canyons. Riparian zones can be greatly impacted by the management and practices installed on the uplands.

For more information, or to learn how you can help, contact:  
 Stephen C. Caruana  
 Salmon Recovery Coordinator  
 Soil Conservation Service  
 1229 SE 3rd Avenue  
 Pendleton, OR 97801  
 (503) 278-3836

## Technical Assistance

Over the last century Columbia Basin salmon and steelhead runs, once the largest in the world, have declined 90 percent.

The Soil Conservation Service and Soil and Water Conservation Districts have identified six problem categories where project activities and accelerated technical assistance could positively contribute to the regional recovery of salmon and steelhead in the Columbia and Coastal River Basins.

The six categories of opportunity are:

- watershed management
- irrigation systems and water management
- riparian vegetation establishment and management
- streambank erosion repair
- screening and fish passage at irrigation diversions
- snow surveys and water supply forecasting

## Columbia Basin Focus

Total area: 13,844,000 ac.

### Ownership

Private	8,817,200 ac.	64%
USFS	3,881,400 ac.	28%
BLM	512,380 ac.	4%
Tribes	424,240 ac.	3%
Misc.	138,440 ac.	1%

### Land Use

#### Agriculture

Private 2,751,400 ac.

#### Range

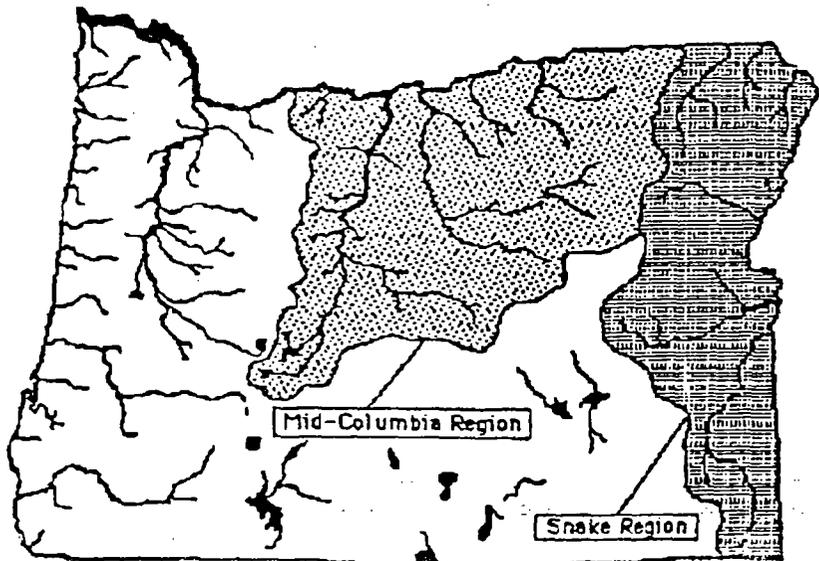
Private 3,714,900 ac.

BLM 396,650 ac.

#### Forest

Private 2,304,600 ac.

USFS 3,706,000 ac.



All programs and services of the United States Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service are offered on a nondiscriminatory basis, without regard to race, color, national origin, religion, sex, age, marital status, or handicap.

Salmon Habitat Restoration on Private Lands  
Salmon Recovery Initiative

Improving fisheries habitat in the Pacific Northwest and California is a high priority natural resource issue. Beginning with several salmon species being listed and many additional fish species facing potential listing under the Endangered Species Act, as well as many other species dependent on the aquatic ecosystem, traditional allocation and uses of our soil and water resources is being challenged. Hundreds of millions of federal and state dollars are being spent to restore aquatic and terrestrial ecosystems on federally managed lands. Investment on private lands is needed to extend the restoration to private lands which have critical habitat which need restoration, protection, and/or enhancement.

To meet this challenge, conservation districts and State Conservation Commissions in Idaho, Oregon, Washington, and California have joined together to form the Pacific Fisheries Enhancement Committee which developed an action plan for the enhancement of fisheries habitat on private lands. With the development of this action plan and with partnering with key federal agencies, such as the Soil Conservation Service, National Marine Fisheries, and the Fish and Wildlife Service, and affiliated organizations such as the Northwest Power Planning Council, the districts of the Pacific Northwest and California are poised to begin putting projects on the ground and starting today to assist in the recovery of our valuable fisheries resources.

Private landowners and operators own or control approximately 40 percent of the salmon habitat remaining in the Columbia Basin. These lands include 11.6 million acres of dry cropland, 6.8 million acres of irrigated cropland, and 4.3 million acres of pasture land. In addition, private interests own or lease 26.4 million acres of range and 19.7 million acres of forest lands.

In order to foster and accelerate implementation of this plan, the Soil Conservation Service needs funding of approximately \$15 to \$20 million dollars a year for the next five years to provide accelerated and targeted technical and financial resources for individual state projects.

	California	Washington	Idaho	Oregon	Total
FY 95	\$3.3	\$5.4	\$2.695	\$4.2	\$15.595 M
FY 96	\$5.275	\$5.5	\$2.695	\$5.2	\$18.67 M
FY 97	\$6.2	\$4.7	\$2.695	\$5.2	\$18.795 M
FY 98	\$6.165	\$5.8	\$2.695	\$5.2	\$19.86 M
FY 99	\$6.265	\$5.6	\$2.695	\$5.9	\$20.46 M

The National Association of Conservation Districts has endorsed this proposal and supports implementation of the action plan.

SCS will assist the Soil and Water Conservation Districts, and State Conservation Commissions in working with all tribes, federal and state agencies, and other interested groups and individuals in prioritizing and addressing needs to accomplish the Pacific Fisheries Enhancement Committee's plan and the Council's Strategy for Salmon.

SCS also will provide technical support for developing restoration plans on private lands as part of the four model watershed efforts currently underway in Idaho, Washington and Oregon and for watershed efforts designated in the future in these states and California.

SCS can provide technical assistance to manage and restore critical instream habitat, improve water quality, manage nutrients and pesticides, reduce erosion and sediment, restore riparian areas, improve irrigation systems and efficiencies, control nonpoint pollution sources, and protect, create, enhance or restore wetlands. Assistance is delivered through conservation districts located in each county throughout the basin. This delivery system makes assistance readily available locally to all private landowners, operators, and other groups.

In cooperation with our conservation partners, SCS proposes accelerating planning for fish habitat restoration and enhancement which includes the following elements for the first three years:

will similarly consider the Klamath Basin as a watershed/aquatic habitat restoration priority.

Should you have any further questions or need additional information, call me or John Hamilton in my absence.

Sincerely,



Ron Iverson  
Project Leader

Enclosures (3)

cc: USDA/SCS, Yreka (Attn: Jennifer Foster)  
USDA/SCS, Sacramento (Attn: John Lowry)  
Jerry Grover  
Tricia Parker  
Dave Webb  
Sari Sommerstrom



# United States Department of the Interior

## FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE

September 26, 1994

Ms. Luana Kiger  
Salmon Initiative Coordinator  
USDA Soil Conservation Service  
511 NW Broadway, Room 248  
Portland, Oregon 97209

Dear Luana:

It was a pleasure talking with you last week via phone and learning more about U.S. Department of Agriculture Soil Conservation Service's (SCS) Salmon Initiative. Based upon our conversation, it sounds as if anticipated funding available through your program could be directed at some of the same watershed restoration problems and target groups as we have identified. Consistent with your request for information on our FY1995 ranking of projects, enclosed you will find three attachments. The first (Enclosure 1) is a copy of our request for proposals (RFP) for FY1995 projects. Note that extra points are given (pages 8 and 9 of RFP) to proposals which would employ target groups.

Enclosure 2 is the list of FY1995 projects as ranked by the Technical Work Group. This ranking was accepted by the Klamath Task Force for funding down to the dark line (where the money ran out).

Enclosure 3 includes two habitat restoration proposals which fell below the funding line for '95. These two full proposals are provided as examples of projects which hopefully would be eligible for support through your program.

I am somewhat unclear as to what constraints must be placed on projects to be consistent with your program. As I may have mentioned, our projects are not limited to private, agriculture land, although there is much work to be done in such areas within the Klamath Basin, in particular in the Scott and Shasta subbasins. The two full proposals are provided as examples only. We would be glad to provide full proposals for any projects in Enclosure 2.

As you know, our Long Range Plan for the Klamath River Basin Conservation Area Fishery Restoration Program (Plan) will implement specific priority actions for basinwide restoration over a 20 year period. The Plan has been recognized by the Environmental Protection Agency as a comprehensive watershed plan. There is close agreement as well between the Plan's priorities and the those described in the State of California's North Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board's 1994 Nonpoint Source Work Tasks for the Klamath River Watershed. We hope that SCS

SCOTT RIVER WATERSHED CRMP COMMITTEE  
STATUS REPORT

by  
Sari Sommarstrom, CRMP Program Coordinator  
to the  
Klamath River Fisheries Task Force  
Nov. 30, 1994

The Scott River Watershed Coordinated Resources Management Planning (CRMP) committee is a little over two years old now, having been organized in September 1992. Except for a brief hiatus this past summer, the group has met regularly the third Tuesday night of each month. Subcommittees also meet as necessary. Mike Bryan was recently selected as chair; he is a rancher and Siskiyou County's representative on the Technical Work Group of the Task Force. Vice-chair is Mary Roehrich, representing the Marble Mountain Audubon Society.

**Watershed Plans**

At our last meeting, the CRMP group agreed to have two components of its watershed plan completed by February 1995: the Fall Flows Action Plan, and the Fish Population and Habitat Plan. The Water Sub-committee presented a 14 page draft Fall Flows Action Plan in October to the full CRMP committee in response to the CRMP's high priority objective: "Increase fall flows for the fall chinook salmon". Discussion on the draft followed at the November meeting, and the sub-committee will be meeting in December to incorporate the suggested changes. The Fish Sub-committee is very close to completing its draft, which will be presented to the full CRMP at the December meeting. We want to use these plans as the basis for future project proposals.

In addition, the Agriculture Sub-committee and the Upland Vegetation Management Sub-committee are continuing to meet and generate ideas for projects.

**Current Projects**

In addition to the CRMP administration project, we are directly sponsoring 10 projects worth \$104,352. Several are continuing projects now in their second year. They are addressing water conservation and fish habitat needs and include the following projects:

- Water Conservation:
- \* Scott Valley Irrigation District (SVID) Stockwatering Study: 1995 due
  - \* "Beaver Dams": #1 (1994 completed) & #2 (for 1995)
  - \* Fall Irrigation Water Conservation Needs: 1995
  - \* ~~Stockwater System Implementation (SVID)~~: 1995
- Fish Habitat:
- \* Riparian Woodland Revegetation: 1994 (completed) & 1995
  - \* Fish Screens - Student-Built: 1994 (completed); 1995
  - \* Fish Screens - Locally-Built: 1995 (50% funded)
  - \* Temperature Monitoring: 1995

Final reports on the completed 1994 projects will be submitted by January.

### New Funding Sources

In order to diversify our funding sources, we have pursued other government and private sources. Working with the ORE-CAL RC&D (Resource Conservation & Development) District, we identified several private foundations. Our first approach to the Dean Witter Foundation of San Francisco proved successful: they awarded us \$4,800 toward our effort to develop a locally-built fish screening program which will complement the Calif. Dept. of Fish and Game's Screen Shop effort. Since we have identified 125 diversions needing screening in Scott Valley, the fish screening effort must be accelerated.

Another funding source is the new Special Practice for Fish Screening from the Agricultural Conservation Program (ACP) recently approved by the state ASC Committee. This program provides 75% USDA cost-share funding for screening of river pumps to protect anadromous fish. While this special practice was initiated for farmers in the Sacramento River Basin to protect the list winter-run chinook salmon, both Scott and Shasta CRMPs are working to get Siskiyou County to be part of the program. The 25% cost-share could come from the landowner, CDFG, or other sources.

### Meeting Facilitator

To help our monthly CRMP meetings stay on track and to protect participants from personal attacks, we are now using the services of a professional meeting facilitator. She is Freda Walker, who lives in Scott Valley and usually works on school-related issues. The funds for her effort come from the Program Coordinator's budget item.

### Education: Field Trips, Workshops, Symposiums, and Meetings

A Scott Valley workshop on Water Needs was held for 60 participants in November 1993, followed by a field trip to see spawning salmon in the Scott and a livestock watering operation. In Spring 1994, about 40 people attended a field trip to look at fish screens in Shackelford Creek and talk about irrigation practices. An upcoming symposium is planned for February 1995 with many experts on Water Law.

To also help educate ourselves on various issues, outside speakers are frequently invited to address the regular CRMP meetings on particular subjects.

### Letters of Support

Recent letters of support were sent by the CRMP to help retain two key components of our restoration effort. One letter was to maintain the USGS Gage Station on the Scott River, which was threatened with immediate removal in October 1994 due to state cut-backs from DWR's joint-funding. We are thankful for Ron Iverson's last minute rescue of this valuable streamflow monitoring station with his offer of Task Force funding for 1994-95. A long-term funding solution will be needed to avoid the loss of such essential data for our water conservation and habitat restoration efforts in the Scott River watershed.

Another support letter was to keep Carl Harral on the job as project administrator for CDFG's habitat restoration projects in this region. He has proven to be very helpful in project design, prompt paperwork and payments, and landowner-friendliness, and is too valuable a person to lose at this critical time. Fortunately, last reports indicate his position is at least temporarily salvaged.

If you have any questions, please call Sari  
at (916) 467-5783. Sorry I couldn't make it  
to this meeting.

# SHASTA VALLEY RESOURCE CONSERVATION DISTRICT

215 EXECUTIVE COURT, YREKA, CALIF. 96097

Agendum #17

Handout Z **DRAFT**

## SHASTA RIVER COORDINATED RESOURCE MANAGEMENT PLAN

**AREA OF COVERAGE:** The Shasta River from below Dwinell Reservoir downstream to the confluence with the Klamath River and all tributaries in this section.

**OBJECTIVE:** To improve riparian habitat while maintaining Agricultural uses.

### GOALS:

1. Identify and prioritize the problems
  - A. Develop "riparian rating" system
  - B. Survey Shasta River and tributary riparian condition/land owner cooperation.
  - C. Define "workable" segments
2. To develop improved riparian conditions while having the lowest possible impact (least intrusive) to landowners.
  - A. Provide "immediate" assistance to cooperators wishing to do restoration work.
  - B. Implement existing grant projects
  - C. Continue to seek funds
  - D. Gather "library" of technology/alternatives for fisheries restoration projects.
3. Improve landowner awareness of the problems along and in the Shasta River and the benefit potential for improvements.
  - A. Publish Shasta River CRMP newsletter
    1. Minimum of two times per year
    2. Distribute to land owners, agencies, legislators
  - B. Provide news articles/fact sheets for publication
  - C. Hold an annual field tour of area projects/concerns.

# SHASTA VALLEY RESOURCE CONSERVATION DISTRICT

215 EXECUTIVE COURT, YREKA, CALIF. 96097

4. Coordinate agency activities and funding for projects and actions on the Shasta River.
  - A. CRMP coordinator will "gather" proposals to see that duplication of effort does not occur.
  - B. Invite interested Tribes to participate in CRMP
    1. Contact the following persons
      - a. Hoopa -- Mike Orcut
      - b. Karuk -- Leaf Hillman
      - c. Yurok -- Walt Lara
      - d. Other -- *???? ????  
Klamath Tribe & Shasta Tribe.*
  - C. Keep other interested "Fish Groups" informed via Newsletters and minutes.
  - D. Continue to seek funding for coordinator position which is only funded for FY 92.
5. Improve public awareness of the work being done.
  - A. Coordinate public information with KRBFTF
  - B. Determine target audiences  
ie., Kids, decision makers, etc.
  - C. Seek out Volunteer to do public information program
6. Evaluate all restoration efforts (in CRMP area)
  - A. CRMP supported projects will contain formal monitoring and evaluation criteria.
    1. Add to Memorandum of Understanding between agencies, groups and the CRMP.
    2. Proposals will need to define expected results/goals and the method of proposed evaluation.
  - B. Encourage Non-CRMP sponsored projects contractors to include evaluation and monitoring in projects and encourage sharing of results with CRMP group.

Kent R. Bulfinch  
816 Knapp St  
Yreka, CA 96097-2345

AGENDUM #18

Jul 5 1994

Project Leader  
Klamath River FRO  
P.O. Box 1006  
Yreka, CA 96097-1006

5 July 1994

Subject: Fall Task Force Meeting - Agenda

Dear Ron:

I request that the Klamath River flow problems that could be alleviated by changes in the facilities/operations of Copco and Iron Gate reservoirs on the Klamath River be addressed in presence of PacificCorp and the Task Force at the October 1994 meeting.

Specifically, PacificCorp should be requested to investigate the possibility of tapping the 78,000 acre feet in Copco Lake to augment the cold water pool in Iron Gate; and tapping the Iron Gate cold water pool to provide increased cold water flows with sufficient oxygen content during critical periods of adult return - and fry migration in the Klamath River.

PacificCorp's search for other sources of cold water in the Iron Gate vicinity have apparently been unsuccessful.

It is noted that considerable monies are being spent on the Columbia River Power dams and their operations, to improve fish passage during in and out migration.

While it is recognized that any changes in Iron Gate and Copco dam hardware and operations will require cost, such economic

impact and cost has already been suffered  
by the fishing industry, and coastal / down  
stream communities, and tribal interests.

Thus, project costs can be offset by the  
gains attainable through fisheries restoration.

Failure to address this obstacle to restoration  
may result in some affected parties seeking  
redress that may be counter productive to  
the orderly Ecosystem Restoration approach  
now in progress.

Yours very truly,

Neil R. Duffield  
California In River  
Sports Fishery

HEART W. DUTCHMAN  
816 Knapp St  
Yreka, CA 96097-2345

JUL 5 1994

Agendum #18  
Handout BB

Project Leader  
Klamath River FRO  
P.O. Box 1006  
Yreka, CA 96097-1006

5 July 1994

Subject: Fall Task Force Meeting - Agenda

Dear Ron:

I request that the Klamath River flow problems that could be alleviated by changes in the facilities/operations of Copco and Iron Gate reservoirs on the Klamath River be addressed in presence of Pacificorp and the Task Force at the October 1994 meeting.

Specifically, Pacificorp should be requested to investigate the possibility of tapping the 78,000 acre feet in Copco Lake to augment the cold water pool in Iron Gate; and tapping the Iron Gate cold water pool to provide increased cold water flows with sufficient oxygen content during critical periods of adult return - and fry migration in the Klamath River.

Pacificorp's search for other sources of cold water in the Iron Gate vicinity have apparently been unsuccessful.

It is noted that considerable monies are being spent on the Columbia River Power dams and their operations, to improve fish passage during in and out migration.

While it is recognized that any changes in Iron Gate and Copco dam hardware and operations will require cost, such economic

impact and cost has already been suffered  
by the fishing industry, and, coastal / down  
stream communities, and tribal interests.

Thus, project costs can be offset by the  
gains attainable through fisheries restoration.

Failure to address this obstacle to restoration  
may result in some affected parties seeking  
redress that may be counter productive to  
the orderly Ecosystem Restoration approach  
now in progress.

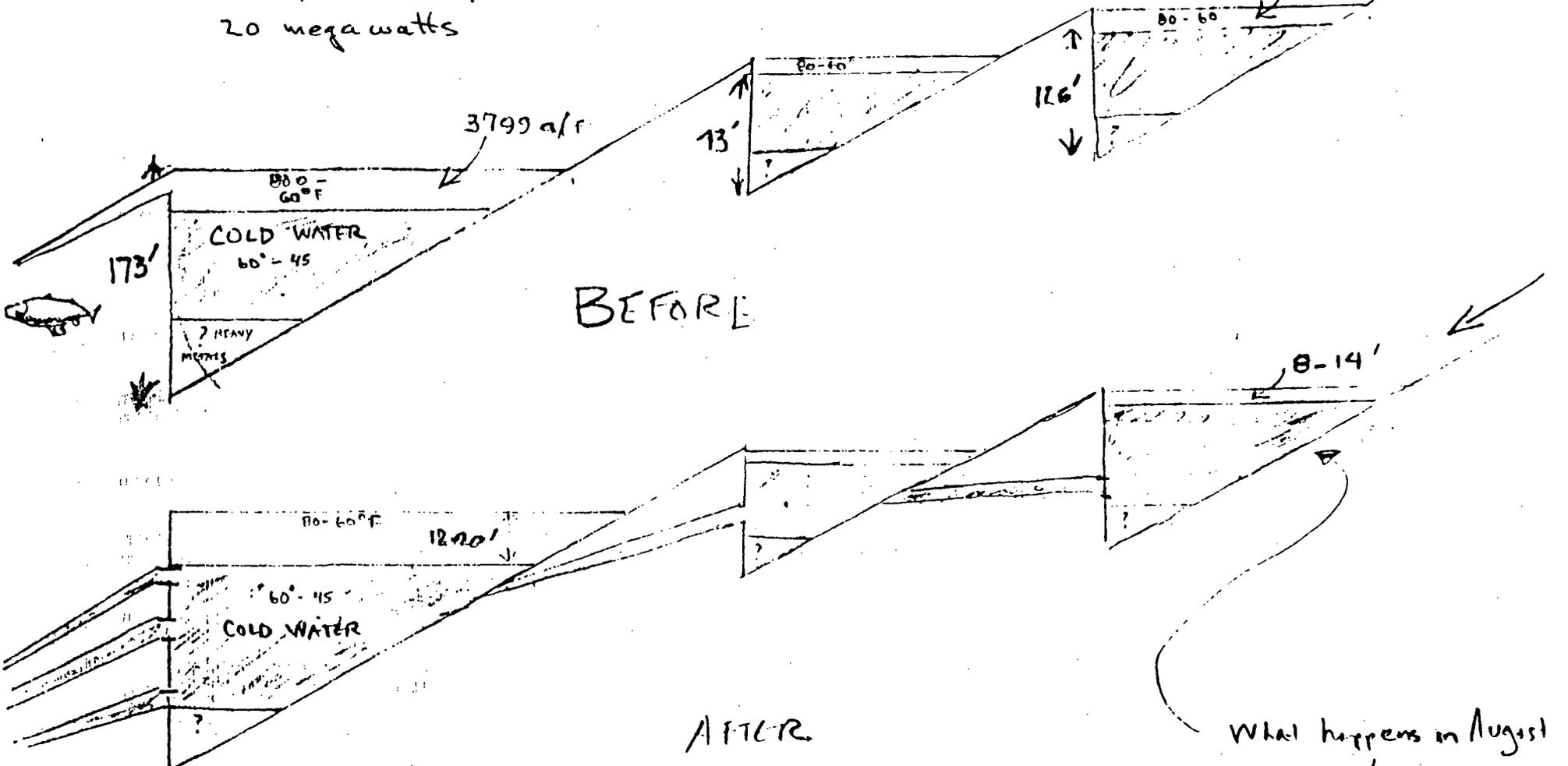
Yours very truly,

Kent R. Belfield  
California In River  
Sports Fishery

IRONGATE  
CAPACITY - 58,000 a/f  
20 megawatts

COPEL 2  
4 megawatts

COPEL 1  
CAPACITY - 78,000 a/f  
20 megawatts  
5245 a/f



BEFORE

AFTER

What happens in August?

IRON GATE RELEASES (MIN)  
FERC REQUIREMENTS  
BY ARTICLE 52 OF LICENSE

CURRENT

8/1 - 8/31 - 1000 cfs  
9/1 - 4/30 - 1300 cfs  
5/1 - 5/31 - 1000 cfs  
6/1 - 7/31 - 710 cfs  
No temperature or

PROPOSED

8/1 - 10/31 - 1000 cfs  
11/1 - 4/30 - 1000 cfs  
5/1 - 7/1 - 1300 cfs  
7/1 - 8/1 - 900 cfs  
Max. 59°F temp.

August '93 Discharge temps.  
Iron Gate - 21.98°C - 19.60°C  
DO 8.21 mg/l - 5.81 mg/l  
71.5°F - 67.3°F  
100% egg mortality in 7d

KALAMATH RIVER RESTORATION PROGRAM  
 FISCAL YEAR WORK PLAN  
 OCTOBER 1994  
 (95wkpl.DBF,Cat.ndx,Annual.frm)

FED ID COOPERATOR	LOCATION	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	COST	COMMENTS
** CATEGORY Education				
E-07 Forks of Salmon School	Salmon River	Watershed Education and Stewardship Program	7748	
** Subtotal **			7748	
** CATEGORY Fish Protection				
FP-03 USPWS Coastal California PRO	Klamath River	Age Composition of the 1994 Klamath River Fall Chinook Run	10582	
FP-08 USPWS Coastal California PRO	Klamath River	Mainstem Klamath River Fall Chinook Spawning Escapement Estimate	26900	
FP-11 USPWS Coastal California PRO	Klamath River	Spring Emigration Assessment of Klamath River Juvenile Salmonids	28105	
FP-01 USPWS CA/NV Fish Health Center	Klamath River	Health, physiology, and migration characteristics of Iron Gate Hatchery Chinook	22000	
FP-07 Yurok Tribe & Humboldt State Univ.	Klamath River	Genetic analysis of Klamath River Green Sturgeon	21102	
FP-12 Yurok Tribal Fisheries Program	Blue Creek	Assessment of the Chinook and Coho Salmon populations of Blue Creek	15181	Right on cut off line as of 10/31/94; only partially funded
** Subtotal **			123870	
** CATEGORY Habitat Protection				
HP-03 University of California - Yreka	Scott Valley	Assessment of Fall Agricultural Irrigation Water Conservation Potential in SV	11514	
HP-08 Great Northern Corporation	Montague-Granada Road Crossing	Remote Water Quality Monitoring Station	0	Funded with FY 94 \$
HP-02 Siskiyou Resource Cons. Dist.	Scott River	Temperature Monitoring on the Scott River	0	Funded with FY 94 \$
HP-06 Karuk Tribe of California	Klamath River	Water Temperature Monitoring of the Klamath River Mainstem	24804	
HP-01 USDA - Klamath National Forest Oak Knoll Ranger District		Horse Creek Cattle Exclusion	7962	

KALAMATH RIVER RESTORATION PROGRAM  
FISCAL YEAR 95 WORK PLAN  
OCTOBER 31, 1994  
(95wkpl.DBF,Cat.ndx,Annual.frm)

FED ID COOPERATOR	LOCATION	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	COST COMMENTS
		Fence	
HP-09 Klamath T.P. Technical Work Group	Klamath Basin	Instream Flow Scoping	44684
** Subtotal **			89024
** CATEGORY Habitat Restoration			
HR-25 Great Northern Corporation	Shasta Valley	Shasta River Riparian Fencing Project	60809
HR-15 Siskiyou Resource Cons. Dist	Scott Valley	Scott River Riparian Woodland Revegetation Phase II	0 Funded with FY 94 \$
HR-18 USFS Klamath National Forest	Canyon Creek	Canyon Creek spawning gravel development	5336
HR-19 Siskiyou Resource Cons. Dist	Scott Valley	Scott River flow enhancement pilot project	11810
HR-23 Great Northern Corporation	Shasta Valley	Flock Ranch Pumping System	24058
HR-21 Siskiyou Resource Cons. Dist	Scott River	Scott River Geomorphic Restoration and Fish Habitat Enhancement - Klamath Basin	54857
HR-17 Siskiyou Resource Cons. Dist.	Scott River	Scott River Riparian Fencing & Planting Pastures of Heaven Ranch	8437
HR-12 USDA - Klamath National Forest	Oak Knoll Ranger District	Horse Creek Migration Barrier Improvement	65000
HR-22 Siskiyou Resource Cons. Dist.	Scott River	Scott River Riparian Fencing & Planting Walter Hansen Ranch	19889
** Subtotal **			250005
** CATEGORY Program Coordination			
PC-03 Klamath Forest Alliance - SRRRC	Salmon River	Salmon River Community Restoration Program	15775
PC-05 Great Northern Corporation	Shasta Valley	Shasta River Coordinated Resource Management Plan Coordinator	25920 Partinlly funded with FY 94 \$
PC-04 Siskiyou Resource Cons. Dist.	Scott River	Scott River Watershed	32258

Page No. 1  
10/31/94

KALAMATH RIVER RESTORATION PROGRAM  
FISCAL YEAR WORK PLAN  
OCTOBER 1994  
(95wkpl.DBF,Cat.ndx,Annual.frm)

FED ID COOPERATOR	LOCATION	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	COST COMMENTS
		Coordinated Resource Management Plan	
PC-07 USPWS Klamath River FRO	Klamath Basin	Provide Staff Support for Program Coordination	405000
PC-06 Klamath T.F. Technical Work Group	Klamath Basin	Sub-Basin Planning and Project Development	50400
** Subtotal **			529353
*** Total ***			1000000

Agendum #22  
Handout DD



# TRINITY COUNTY

BOARD OF SUPERVISORS  
P.O. Drawer 1258 (916) 623-1217  
WEAVERVILLE, CALIFORNIA 96093

*Dero B. Forslund, Clerk*  
*Donald E. Benedetti, Administrative Officer*

November 16, 1994

Bruce Babbitt  
Secretary of Interior  
1849 "C" St, NW  
Washington, D.C. 20240

Re: Federal Reserved Water Right to 50,000 Acre-Feet from the Trinity Division of the Central Valley Project

Dear Secretary Babbitt:

The Trinity Division of the Central Valley Project, consisting of Trinity, Lewiston and Whiskeytown Dams and associated tunnels and powerplants, was approved by Congress on August 12, 1955. Section 2 of the 1955 Act contained a distinctly separate provision from instream fishery flows as follows:

**"Provided further, That not less than 50,000 af shall be released annually from the Trinity Reservoir and made available to Humboldt County and downstream water users."**

Nearly identical language is also included in all of the Bureau of Reclamation's 7 California water permits for storage and diversion of Trinity River water to the CVP.

After 34 years of not releasing the 50,000 af of water from Trinity Reservoir for "Humboldt County and downstream water users", we believe that the time has come for the Interior Department to comply with federal and state laws and release that water for the economic benefit of the watershed of origin as promised by Congress in 1955. We are, therefore, asking for your concurrence with our proposal to develop long-term criteria for release of the 50,000 af through the "Mainstem Trinity River Fishery Restoration EIS/EIR" now being prepared. We are also asking that you direct the Bureau of Reclamation to make 50,000 af of water available in 1995 and 1996 for evaluation purposes and immediate economic relief of an area devastated by the export of water resources and reductions in federal timber harvest levels.

Humboldt County and Trinity County recently conducted three hearings on this issue to determine if there were unmet water needs in the Trinity River basin which could be fulfilled by release of the 50,000 af. There was ample justification and widespread support for release of the 50,000 af for a number of uses, in particular, recreation and community development.

The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and the Hoopa Valley Tribe are NEPA lead agencies for the Mainstem Trinity River Fishery Restoration EIS/EIR, and Trinity County is the lead agency under the California Environmental Quality Act. We are in the initial stages of developing a Draft EIS/EIR to evaluate mainstem Trinity River fishery restoration efforts and to assist you as Secretary of Interior in developing recommendations for permanent instream fishery flow requirements, Trinity River Division.

operating criteria and procedures for the restoration and maintenance of the Trinity River fishery. These actions are authorized by the Trinity River Flow Evaluation Study through a 1981 Secretarial Directive, and are further authorized by Section 3406(b)23(A) of the Central Valley Project Improvement Act of 1992 (CVPIA), Title 34 (Public Law 102-575).

We believe that the EIS/EIR is an appropriate document to fully evaluate long-term alternatives for release of the 50,000 af which will be consistent with fishery restoration efforts in the Trinity River basin. While the 50,000 af was clearly intended for economic benefit and development within the area-of-origin, it need not be at the expense of our valuable fishery resources. Opportunities may exist to provide conjunctive use of the 50,000 af to enhance rather than detract from fisheries. In addition, conditions for repayment of the past 35 years of noncompliance with the requirements of the 1955 Act and state water permits should be considered, along with issues such as water banking and evaluation of carryover storage at Trinity Lake pursuant to Section 3406(b)(19) of the CVPIA.

Commercial whitewater boating on the Trinity River has increased 1000% (see attached graph prepared by Big Bar Ranger District of the Shasta-Trinity National Forest) since the "Lujan Decision" of May 8, 1991 in which Trinity River instream flows were increased to a minimum of 340,000 af/year. Personal recreational use has climbed at a similar rate. Meanwhile, we are experiencing extreme economic hardship due to poor returns of salmon, stringent fishing restrictions when fish are present, reduced recreation at Trinity Lake due to CVP water exports, and reduced timber harvest due to listing of the northern spotted owl. Release of the 50,000 af for whitewater boating in 1995 and 1996 prior to completion of the EIS/EIR would do much to enhance our local economy while providing opportunities to evaluate long-term release patterns for the 50,000 af. Our only requirement would be that the 50,000 af be matched by an equivalent reduction in exports to the CVP in order to maintain adequate carryover storage at Trinity Lake for all CVP project purposes, especially during drought conditions.

We look forward to your response to our requests. We have attached background information, public input and minutes of our hearings for your review. Please respond to us within 90 days so that we can have adequate time to work with various tribes and agencies to prepare for release of the 50,000 af during the dry season of 1995.

Sincerely,

Trinity County Board of Supervisors

ORIGINAL SIGNED BY:

By \_\_\_\_\_  
S.V. Plowman, Chairman

Enclosures

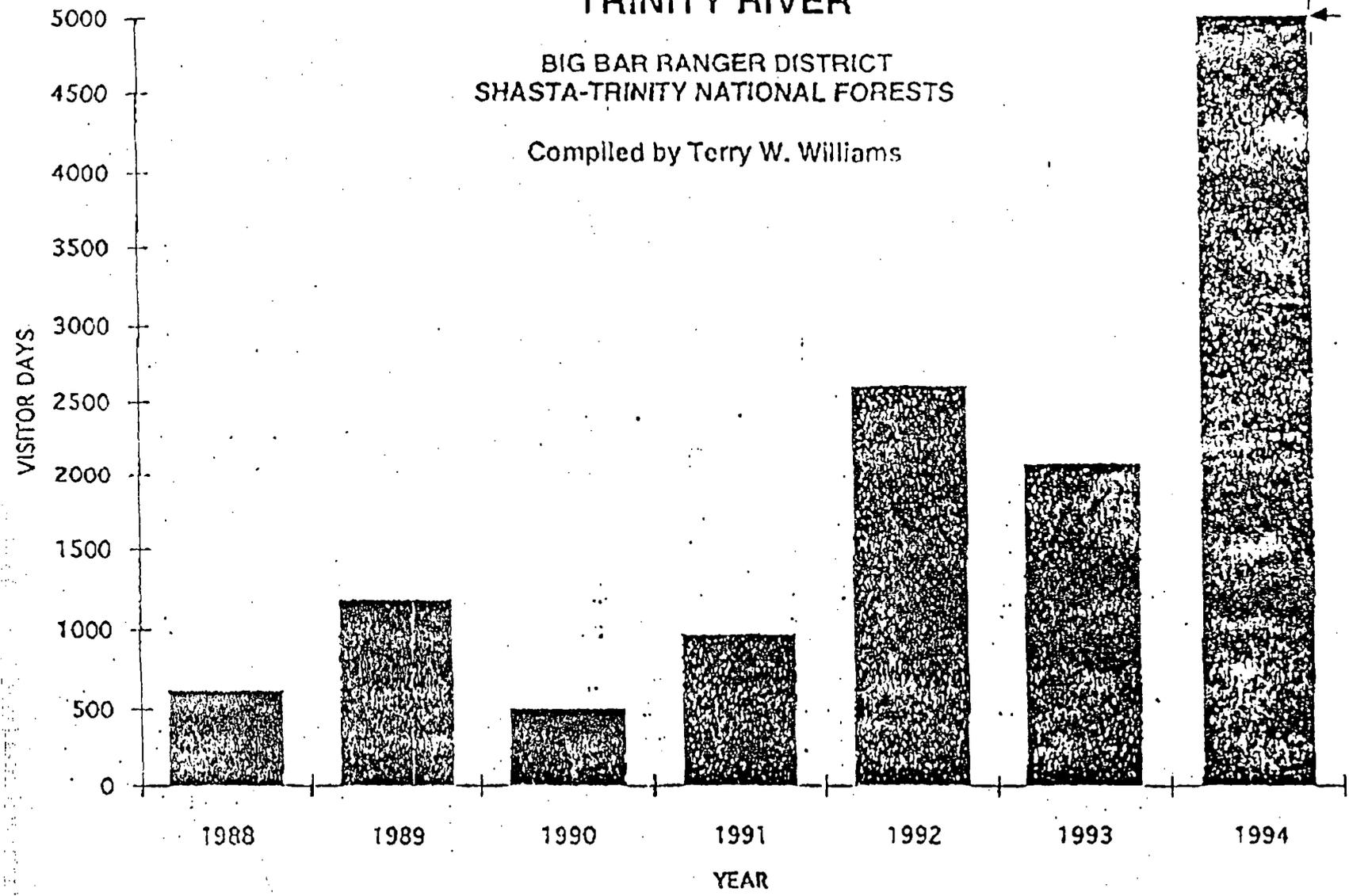
cc: Humboldt County Board of Supervisors  
Del Norte County Board of Supervisors  
Hoopa Valley Business Council  
Karuk Tribal Council  
Yurok Tribal Council

# COMMERCIAL USE ON THE TRINITY RIVER

BIG BAR RANGER DISTRICT  
SHASTA-TRINITY NATIONAL FORESTS

Compiled by Terry W. Williams

As of 8/31



Agendum #22  
Handout EE

## *Hoopa Valley Tribal Council*

P.O. Box 1348 • Hoopa, California 95548 • (916) 625-4211

Dale Rialing, Sr.  
Chairman

**HOOPA VALLEY TRIBE**

Regular Meetings on 1st & 3rd  
Thursdays of each Month

September 12, 1994

Tom Stokely, Associate Planner  
Natural Resources Division  
Trinity County Planning Department  
Post Office Box 2819  
Weaverville, California 96093-2819

Subject: Water in the Trinity River Basin

Dear Mr. Stokely:

The Hoopa Valley Tribe has prepared the following statement in response to the notice from the Humboldt and Trinity County Boards of Supervisors soliciting comments on the effect of the Trinity Division Act of 1955 on water supplies in the Trinity River basin.

For more than 15 years the Hoopa Valley Tribe has led the efforts to reverse the devastating effects on the ecology of the Trinity River caused by the construction and operation of the Trinity Division of the Central Valley Project (CVP). The most notorious damage is the near destruction of the Trinity basin's salmon fishery. That fishery has been, and always will be, essential to the culture and economy of the Tribe.

The Tribe has fought to protect and restore the fishery in state and federal agencies, the courts, and the United States Congress. Among the Tribe's successes is the 1991 decision of the Interior Department to revoke Bureau of Reclamation operating criteria and procedures that diverted up to 90 percent of the Trinity River to the Central Valley. The Tribe ensured that the Department would not backslide by persuading Congress to reaffirm the federal trust responsibility for the Tribe's fishery and legislate a 340,000 acre feet minimum annual release from Trinity Reservoir for the fishery. At the Tribe's behest, the Congress also directed the Secretary to complete studies to determine how much additional water was necessary to restore the fishery to levels of abundance that existed prior to the construction of the Trinity Reservoir. A final decision on that additional supply is due by December 1996.

The Tribe made a considerable investment to accomplish these objectives by establishing the Hoopa Tribal Department of Fisheries. The Department has earned a reputation in the community of resource managers and fisheries scientists for extraordinary dedication, excellent research, and, perhaps most importantly, creative and constructive solutions to resource management in the Trinity basin. Congress has acknowledged the Tribe's integral role in management of the Trinity River by directing that Tribal representatives be made members of the Trinity River Basin Fish and Wildlife Task Force and the Klamath Fishery Management Council.

As the Boards of Supervisors and the public consider the question of additional water supplies for the Trinity basin, it is essential that all interests recognize that Congress has established two distinct authorities governing the management of the Trinity Division. Section 2 of the Act of

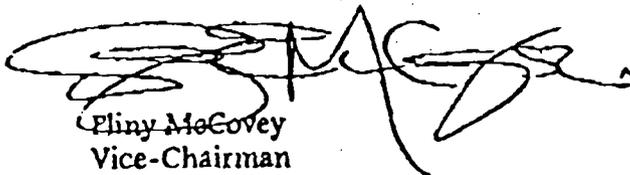
August 12, 1955 (ch. 872, 69 Stat. 719), established two preconditions before water may be diverted to the Central Valley:

- (1) water must be released annually in amounts sufficient to "insure the preservation and propagation of fish and wildlife"; and
- (2) "not less than 50,000 acre-feet shall be released annually from Trinity Reservoir and made available to Humboldt County and downstream water users."

The supplies of water needed for fish and wildlife are not to be subsumed in or otherwise confused with the additional 50,000 acre-feet of water required to be released for beneficial use in the economies of Humboldt and Trinity Counties. The Hoopa Valley Tribe is a major contributor to the economy of the North Coast and to the extent that its development needs entail use of Trinity River water it is entitled to make use of that supply as well, although that amount of water in no way can be considered as a limitation on the Tribe's as yet unquantified federal reserved water right.

The Tribe looks forward to increased support from its neighbors in Humboldt and Trinity Counties in its fight to promote the ecological health of the Trinity River and protect it from unlawful and destructive diversions to the Central Valley.

Sincerely,



Pliny McCovey  
Vice-Chairman



# TRINITY COUNTY PLANNING DEPARTMENT

303 TRINITY LAKES BLVD.  
P.O. BOX 2819  
WEAVERVILLE, CA 96093  
(916) 623-1352 FAX (916) 623-1353

September 12, 1994

## Background Information for Humboldt/Trinity County Hearings on 50,000 Acre-Foot Area-of-Origin Water Right

The Trinity Division of the Central Valley Project, consisting of Trinity, Lewiston and Whiskeytown Dams and associated tunnels and powerplants, was approved by Congress on August 12, 1955.

When Congress passed the 1955 Act, it contained a provision providing flows for maintenance of the fishery in the Trinity River during the months of July through November. The Act did not provide for any instream flow releases during the months of December through June. The Act also contained a distinctly separate provision as follows:

**"Provided further, That not less than 50,000 af shall be released annually from the Trinity Reservoir and made available to Humboldt County and downstream water users."**

The 50,000 af provision was inserted into the 1955 Act during a July 14, 1955 hearing by the Senate, only one month before it was approved. During previous Congressional hearings on the Act, there was no mention of the 50,000 af. There was only a clause requiring the Secretary of the Interior to insure preservation and propagation of fish and wildlife through minimum flow requirements. The 50,000 af was referenced during the July Senate hearing in a letter from Congressman Scudder as follows:

**"When this bill was first proposed, the residents of Humboldt and Del Norte Counties objected to the diversion of this river, as there are water needs in those two counties for a certain amount of the water that flows in the river. There was included in the bill a proviso that would maintain a flow of water in the Trinity River during the months of July through November, sufficient to maintain fish life.**

The residents of the counties requested a provision be placed in the bill that would guarantee to them sufficient water to provide for their expanding economy.

You will note the provision on page 4, line 4 'that not less than 50,00 acre-feet shall be released annually from the Trinity Reservoir and made available to Humboldt County and downstream water users.'

This apparently will satisfy the downstream users, and their objection to the project as originally

proposed, has thereby been removed."

Hearings on the bill in 1953 and 1954 contained a number of comments from Humboldt and Del Norte County business interests, residents and County Supervisors who opposed the project on the grounds stated above in Congressman Scudder's letter. Wood products manufacturing, mining, tourism, recreation, agriculture, hydroelectric power, fisheries and Indian water rights were all uses listed which would be impacted by construction of the Trinity Division, and for which water should be reserved. Based on those comments, the specific language in the 1955 Act and Congressman Scudder's letter, it is evident that Congress' intent was that the 50,000 af be added to supplement the amount of water reserved to the basin, beyond the minimum flow requirements for the preservation and propagation of fish and wildlife. Unfortunately, that was not what has been carried out by the Bureau of Reclamation over the past 35 years.

In 1959, what is now the California State Water Resources Control Board issued 7 water right permits to the Bureau of Reclamation for the Trinity Division. As a result of a protest by the California Department of Fish and Game, instream flow releases for the fishery were provided in the permits for all 12 months of the year, with a cumulative flow of 120,500 af/year, or a range of flows from 150 to 250 cubic feet per second. In addition to the provision for fishery flows, each of the 7 water permits contained the following clauses:

"9. Permittee shall release sufficient water from Trinity and/or Lewiston Reservoirs into the Trinity River so that not less than an annual quantity of 50,000 acre-feet will be available for the beneficial use of Humboldt County and other downstream users."

"10. This permit shall be subject to the prior rights of the county in which the water sought to be appropriated originates to use such water as may be necessary for the development of the county, as provide in Section 10505 of the Water Code of California."

As was the case for the 1955 Act, the water permit condition for fishery flows was separate from the 50,000 af and Water Code Section 10505 provisions. There was also no language limiting the use of the 50,000 af. Based on this language and history, it seems most logical to interpret the provisions to allow downstream water users to apply the allocated water as they see fit.

The Trinity Division was completed in 1963 and since then has resulted in an average annual diversion of approximately 1 million acre-feet of water from the Trinity River basin to the Sacramento River basin. The average annual inflow of Trinity Lake is only 1.2 million af, so the historical diversions out of the basin have amounted to nearly 90% of the historical inflow to Trinity Lake. 1994 is no exception, as the Bureau of Reclamation is diverting approximately 900,000 af of Trinity water to the Sacramento basin this year.

As a result of the loss 109 miles of steelhead and salmon habitat behind the dams, as well as the loss of 90% of the Trinity's flow at Lewiston, Trinity River salmon and steelhead populations plummeted to perilously low numbers by the 1970's. In one year, only 17 steelhead returned to the Trinity River Hatchery. Because of public outcry over the death of the river and its once-abundant fishery, the Trinity River Task Force was formed in the 1970's. The Task Force began evaluating higher flows for the fishery, and, in 1981, Interior Secretary Cecil Andrus increased Trinity River instream fishery flows from 120,500 af up to 340,000 af, with a requirement for cutbacks in dry and critically dry years. Andrus also ordered a 12-year flow evaluation study by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service to make a recommendation to the Secretary on permanent instream flows for restoration of the fishery. The Flow Evaluation Study began in 1984.

In 1991, as a result of an administrative appeal filed by the Hoopa Valley Tribe, Interior Secretary Manuel Lujan increased Trinity River fishery flows to a minimum of 340,000 af/year, without any cutbacks for dry years. He reaffirmed the 12-year flow evaluation study, which is scheduled for a recommendation to the Secretary in 1996.

In 1992, Congress passed the Central Valley Project Improvement Act, which contained a clause codifying the "Lujan Decision" for a minimum of 340,000 af/year for instream fishery flows as well as the 12-year flow evaluation study with the 1996 recommendation to the Secretary. Unless the Hoopa Valley Tribe agrees otherwise, never again will the Trinity River go back to annual flows of 120,500 af/year.

Throughout all of this, not one drop of the 50,000 af has ever been released in addition to fishery flows. In 1974, as a result of inquiries from those concerned about the lack of instream flows and its impacts on the fishery, the Bureau of Reclamation issued a legal opinion stating that

**"...since the purpose of the Division is to provide as much water as possible to the Central Valley... the 50,000 acre-feet referred to in the last proviso of Section 2 should be construed to include the water necessary to maintain minimum specified flows for fish preservation and propagation rather than being considered to be in addition to such flows." (Memorandum from Assistant Regional Solicitor Rita Singer to Regional Director, Sacramento, July 1, 1974).**

That legal opinion was reaffirmed in later correspondence from the Bureau of Reclamation to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Memorandum from Regional Solicitor Charles Renda to Field Supervisor, Division of Biological Services, USFWS, January 21, 1977) and the Trinity County Board of Supervisors (Letter from Regional Director David Houston to Patricia Garrett, Chairperson Trinity County Board of Supervisors, January 1988). More recently, the Trinity County Board of Supervisors requested on February 15, 1994 that baseline flows for the Trinity River being evaluated in the Programmatic EIS for the Central Valley Project Improvement Act be 390,000 af/year (340,000 for fish plus "50,000 for Humboldt County and downstream users"). No response was received to that request, and the baseline flows being evaluated are 340,000 af, not 390,000 af.

The time is now upon the counties of Humboldt and Trinity to make a rightful claim to the 50,000 af. The State Water Resources Control Board will be issuing a precedent-setting water permit for 870 af/year to be pumped from the Trinity River at Douglas City by the Weaverville Community Services District. Issuance of the water permit is contingent upon release of additional water from Trinity and Lewiston Dams by the Bureau of Reclamation, as required in conditions 9 and 10 of the 1959 water permits.

We also have an Interior Secretary, Bruce Babbitt, who may be receptive to releasing the 50,000 af. However, it is evident that the Central Valley Project water and power users will vigorously fight our efforts to gain what was promised 39 years ago and never delivered. It is also clear that Bruce Babbitt will not give this to us on a silver platter. We will have to demonstrate the need for it and probably have to comply with the National Environmental Policy Act.

The 12-year flow evaluation study is nearly complete. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and the Hoopa Valley Tribe are co-lead agencies for an Environmental Impact Statement/Environmental Impact Report which will accompany their recommendation to the Secretary in 1996 on Trinity River flows and fishery restoration projects. If we are ever able to obtain release of the 50,000 af, the environmental impacts of providing the water will probably need to be evaluated in that EIS/EIR. In order to have the impacts of releasing the 50,000

af evaluated, Humboldt and Trinity Counties and others must ask for it during upcoming scoping hearings on the EIS/EIR. In order for the two counties to request release of this water in addition to the flows necessary for the fishery, there needs to be justification for its release and a specific flow schedule to evaluate.

Some of the impacts of releasing an additional 50,000 af into the Trinity River which will need to be evaluated include impacts on Central Valley Project water and power users, impacts on Trinity Lake carryover storage, and impacts on Sacramento River fisheries. Necessary mitigation measures might be establishment of minimum carryover storage at Trinity Lake and a reduction in Trinity River diversions to the Sacramento River.

What we ask is that you state your name, your address and your interest in the Trinity River. We would then like you to state the amount and timing of Trinity River water you currently use or anticipate to use in the future. If you have information on the economic benefits of your use of the Trinity River, please give us that information for the record so that we can pass it on to the Boards of Supervisors for their consideration. The Trinity County Planning Department and the Humboldt County Fish and Game Advisory Commission will be making recommendations to the two Boards of Supervisors on this issue. The Del Norte County Board of Supervisors will also be asked to support this effort with Humboldt County and Trinity County.

If you have written comments to submit, please submit them to no later than October 31, 1994 to the address below. Written comments are encouraged.

Trinity County Planning Department  
Natural Resources Division  
Attention: Tom Stokely  
P.O. Box 2819  
Weaverville, CA 96093-2819

Comments can be E-mailed to: [tom.stokely@tnet.org](mailto:tom.stokely@tnet.org)

Agendum #23  
Handout GG

**COPY**

**Preliminary Assessment of Increased Klamath River Flows  
for Salmon During the Late Summer and Fall of 1994**

**November 1994**

**David A. Vogel  
Keith R. Marine  
Vogel Environmental Services  
21600 Wilcox Road  
Red Bluff, California 96080**

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

An investigation was conducted during late summer and early fall of 1994 to assess the effects of increased flows on fall-run chinook salmon in the mainstem Klamath River downstream of Iron Gate Dam. The U.S. Bureau of Reclamation increased river flows in late August 1994 in response to demands by lower Klamath River Indian Tribes. The anticipated benefits of the increased flows were assumed by the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation to: 1) provide fall-run chinook passage at Ishi Pishi Falls in the mainstem, 2) cool mainstem water temperatures for the benefit of salmon, and 3) provide salmon access into principal tributaries.

Because of the anticipated significant adverse impact to limited water supplies in the upper Klamath River basin and the concern for potential adverse impacts to salmon as a result of the decision to increase mainstem Klamath River flows, an investigation of the lower river salmon issues was initiated by the Klamath Basin Water Users Association. This effort was undertaken as one component of a program to determine if water supplies in the Klamath River basin were being effectively utilized for fishery resource protection. It was also expected that results of the lower river investigation would be valuable in providing scientific information which could be utilized to improve future management of Klamath River water resources. Each of the three primary purposes for the increased flows was assessed. Because mainstem flows were increased on short notice (i.e., less than 12 hours), traditional techniques to evaluate potential problems for mainstem fish passage could not be employed (e.g., hydraulic measurements). Therefore, fish passage at Ishi Pishi Falls was evaluated by comparing historical hydrologic records for periods exhibiting low-flow conditions with salmon trapping data at Iron Gate Hatchery upstream of the falls during relevant periods. Salmon access into the principal tributaries was assessed through reconnaissance-level surveys at and near their confluences with the mainstem Klamath River. The temporal instream physical habitat suitability for salmon in two of the principal tributaries was evaluated by monitoring hourly instream water temperatures and daily flow records. Mainstem water temperatures were evaluated by monitoring hourly water temperatures in specific river reaches during periods when salmon were present in the river.

Results of the investigation demonstrate that the anticipated benefits to salmon resulting from increased flows from Iron Gate Dam in late August were not realized. The net result of the increased flows during late August could have been ultimately detrimental to 1994 fall-run chinook in the Klamath River. The specific timing and magnitude of Iron Gate Dam releases in 1994 do not appear to have been justified when examined in context with environmental conditions present in the river system at that time and natural biological parameters. The premise of anticipated benefit to Klamath River salmon derived from sudden increased reservoir releases in the summer during drought conditions warrants reconsideration by examining factors affecting salmon in a holistic perspective rather than only isolated suspect factors.

Historical records demonstrated that salmon access into the upper river occurred during prior drought years and low-flow conditions which provided indication that the specific magnitude and timing of mainstem reservoir releases in late August and early September 1994 were not needed at

at specific time to benefit salmon migration to their spawning grounds. Increasing mainstem flows later in the season (e.g., late September or October) could be a justifiable management action to benefit salmon. However, the potential benefits of this action cannot be determined without empirical measurements of hydraulic characteristics in the mainstem river at Ishi Pishi Falls, biological surveys in upstream reaches during critical salmon migration periods, or an instream flow field investigation.

There was no evidence of appreciably improved water temperatures for salmon resulting from increased, sustained Iron Gate flows in late August and early September. We believe this action resulted in either no temperature-related benefit to salmon or was detrimental to the 1994 fall chinook salmon run. Initial increased reservoir releases appear to have slightly increased water temperatures in the Iron Gate Dam releases. No water temperature cooling trend in response to increased dam discharge was evident. Gradual cooling of water temperatures throughout the Klamath River was attributable to normal seasonal declines in ambient air temperatures, not river flow. If the increased flows from Iron Gate Dam during late August and early September resulted in attracting more salmon up the river at that time, more fish were probably exposed to unfavorable thermal conditions for maturing salmon than if the flows had been increased later in the season. Despite the substantial flow increase in late August, there were no portions of the upper river reaches where optimal temperatures for salmon existed during September. Our data demonstrate that if increased flows were necessary to benefit salmon during the fall of 1994, the increase should have occurred during late September or October after normal seasonal declines in air temperatures cooled river flows.

The anticipated benefits to salmon by increasing mainstem river stages at the Shasta River and Scott River confluences did not occur. Factors other than mainstem flow have an overriding influence on salmon access into these tributaries. Because water temperatures and instream flows in these tributaries were hostile to maturing salmon at that time of year, providing access for salmon into the tributaries in late August through September was moot.

Except for an as-yet-undefined specific reservoir release necessary for adequate mainstem instream flow for salmon, several physical and biological factors which have an overriding influence on the overall fall-run chinook migration and spawning success in the Klamath River are suggested. Among these include: seasonal ambient air temperature effects on riverine water temperatures, longitudinal gradations of mainstem salmon habitat, influence of mainstem reservoirs on water temperatures in reaches downstream of the reservoirs, seasonal timing of instream flows and habitat conditions in the principal tributaries, and natural timing of salmon reproductive physiological events and spawning activities.